La Trobe University

THE BORCHARDT LIBRARY

Presented by

PROFESSOR STEWART FRASER
AN AMERICAN SELECTION
OF Lessons in Reading and Speaking.
CALCULATED TO
IMPROVE the MINDS and REFINe THE
TASTE of YOUTH.
AND ALSO TO
Instruct them in the GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY,
and POLITICS of the UNITED STATES.
TO WHICH ARE PREFIXED,
RULES in ELOCUTION, and DIRECTIONS for EX­
PRESSING the principal PASSIONS of the MIND.
BEING THE
THIRD PART
OF A
GRAMMATICAL INSTITUTE OF THE
ENGLISH LANGUAGE.
TO WHICH IS ADDED,
AN APPENDIX,
CONTAINING SEVERAL NEW DIALOGUES.
BY NOAH WEBSTER, JUN. ESQUIRE.
A NEW EDITION.

"Begin with the Infant in his Cradle: Let the first Word he Hears be WASHINGTON."—Mirabeau.

PRINTED AT BOSTON,
BY ISAIAH THOMAS AND EBENEZER T. ANDREWS.
At Faust's Statue, No. 45, Newbury Street.
Sold, Wholesale and Retail, at their Bookstore, and by CUSHING & APPLETOn, in Salem.—1807.
DISTRICT of CONNECTICUT, to wit.

BE it remembered, That on the thirteenth day of January, in the twenty-eighth year of the independence of the United States of America, NOAH WEBSTER, jun. of said district, Esq. hath deposited in this Office, the title of a Book, the right whereof he claims as author, in the words following, to wit.

"An AMERICAN SELECTION of LESSONS in READING and SPEAKING, calculated to improve the minds and refine the taste of Youth—to which are prefixed Rules in Elocution, and Directions for expressing the principal passions of the mind.—By NOAH WEBSTER, jun. Author of Dissertations on the English Language, Collection of Essays and Fugitive Writings, the Prompter, &c. In conformity to the Act of Congress of the United States, entitled, "An Act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of Maps, Charts, and Books, to the Authors and Proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned."

CHARLES DENISON, Clerk of the District of Connecticut.

DISTRICT Clerk's Office, Jan. 30, 1804.
A true copy of record.—Attested,

CHARLES DENISON, Clerk.
THE design of this Third Part of the Grammatical Institute of the English Language, is to furnish schools with a variety of Exercises for Reading and Speaking. Colleges and Academies are already supplied with many excellent collections for this purpose; among which, the Art of Speaking, Enfield’s Speaker, Enfield’s Exercises, the Preceptor, the Young Gentleman and Lady’s Monitor, and Scott’s Lessons, are used with great reputation. But none of these, however judicious the selection, is calculated particularly for American schools. The essays respect distant nations or ages; or contain general ideas of morality. In America, it will be useful to furnish schools with additional essays, containing the history, geography, and transactions of the United States. Information on these subjects, is necessary for youth, both in forming their habits and improving their minds. A love of our country, and an acquaintance with its true state, are indispensable: They should be acquired in early life.

In the following work, I have endeavoured to make such a collection of essays as should form the morals as well as improve the knowledge of youth.

In the choice of pieces, I have been attentive to the political interests of America. I consider it as a capital fault in all our schools, that the books generally used, contain subjects wholly uninteresting to our youth;
while the writings that marked the revolution, which
are perhaps not inferior to the orations of Cicero and
Demosthenes, and which are calculated to impress in­
teresting truths upon young minds, lie neglected and
forgotten. Several of these masterly addresses of Con­
gress, written at the commencement of the late revolu­
tion, contain such noble sentiments of liberty and pat­
riotism, that I cannot help wishing to transfuse them
into the breasts of the rising generation.

This part completes the system I had purposed to
publish for the use of schools. To refine and establish
our language, to facilitate the acquisition of grammatical
knowledge, and diffuse the principles of virtue
and patriotism, is the task I have labored to perform;
and whether the success should equal my wishes or
not, I shall still have the satisfaction of reflecting that
I have made a laudable effort to advance the happi­
ness of my country.

In this edition, are added a short history of the
settlement of the United States, and some geographical
descriptions, which will be of great utility to the youth
of this country.
AN AMERICAN SELECTION, &c.

RULES for READING and SPEAKING.

RULE I.

Let your articulation be clear and distinct.

A good articulation consists in giving every letter and syllable its proper pronunciation of sound.

Let each syllable, and the letters which compose it, be pronounced with a clear voice, without whining, drawling, stammering, mumbling in the throat, or speaking through the nose. Avoid equally a dull drawling habit, and too much rapidity of pronunciation; for each of these faults destroys a distinct articulation.

RULE II.

Observe the Stops, and mark the proper Pausæ, but make no pause where the sense requires none.

The characters we use as stops are extremely arbitrary, and do not always mark a suspension of the voice. On the contrary, they are often employed to separate the several members of a period, and show the grammatical construction. Nor, when they are designed to mark pauses, do they always determine the length of those pauses; for this depends much on the sense and the nature of the subject. A semicolon, for example, requires a longer pause in a grave discourse, than in a lively and spirited declamation. However, as children are incapable of nice distinctions, it may be best to adopt, at first, some general rule with respect to the pauses,* and teach them to pay the same attention to these characters as they do to the words. They should be cautioned likewise against pausing in the midst of a member of a sentence, where the sense requires the words to be closely connected in pronunciation.

RULE

* See the First Part of the Institute, where the proportion of the commas, semicolon, colon, and period, is fixed as one, two, four, six.
RULE III.

Pay the strictest attention to Accent, Emphasis, and Cadence.

Let the accented syllables be pronounced with a proper stress of voice; the unaccented with little stress of voice, but distinctly.

The important words of a sentence, which I call naturally emphatical, have a claim to a considerable force of voice but particles, such as, of, to, as, and, &c. require no force of utterance, unless they happen to be emphatical, which is rarely the case. No person can read or speak well unless he understands what he reads; and the sense will always determine what words are emphatical. It is a matter of the highest consequence, therefore, that a speaker should clearly comprehend the meaning of what he delivers, that he may know where to lay the emphasis. This may be illustrated by a single example. This short question, Will you ride to town to day? is capable of four different meanings, and consequently of four different answers, according to the placing of the emphasis. If the emphasis is laid upon you, the question is, whether you will ride to town or another person. If the emphasis is laid on ride, the question is, whether you will ride or go on foot. If the emphasis is laid on town, the question is, whether you will ride to town or another place. If the emphasis is laid on to day, the question is, whether you will ride to day or some other day. Thus the whole meaning of a phrase often depends on the emphasis; and it is absolutely necessary that it should be laid on the proper words.

Cadence is a falling of the voice in pronouncing the closing syllable of a period.* This ought not to be uniform, but different at the close of different sentences.

But in interrogative sentences, the sense often requires the closing word or syllable to be pronounced with an elevated voice. This, however, is only when the last word is

* We may observe that good speakers always pronounce upon a certain key; for although they modulate the voice according to the various ideas they express, yet they retain the same pitch of voice. Accent and emphasis require no elevation of the voice, but a more forcible expression on the same key. Cadence respects the last syllable only of the sentence, which syllable is actually pronounced with a lower tone of voice; but when words or several syllables close a period, all the syllables but the last are pronounced on the same key, as the rest of the sentence.
is emphatical; as in this question, "Betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?" Here the subject of inquiry is whether the common token of love and benevolence is prostituted to the purpose of treachery; the force of the question depends on the last word, which is therefore to be pronounced with an elevation of voice. But in this question, "Where is boastling then?" the emphatical word is boasting, which of course requires an elevation of voice.

The most natural pitch of voice is that in which we speak in common conversation. Whenever the voice is raised above this key, pronunciation is difficult and fatiguing. There is a difference between a loud and a high voice. A person may speak much louder than he does in ordinary discourse, without any elevation of voice; and he may be heard distinctly, upon the same key, either in a private room or in a large assembly.

**RULE IV.**

*Let the sentiments you express be accompanied with proper Tones, Looks and Gestures.*

By *tones* are meant the various modulations of voice by which we naturally express the emotions and passions. By *looks* we mean the expression of the emotions and passions in the countenance.

*Gestures* are the various motions of the hands or body, which correspond to the several sentiments and passions, which the speaker design to express.

All these should be perfectly natural. They should be the same which we use in common conversation. A speaker should endeavor to feel what he speaks; for the perfection of reading and speaking is, to pronounce the words as if the sentiments were our own.

If a person is rehearsing the words of an angry man, he should assume the same furious looks; his eyes should flash with rage, his gestures should be violent, and the tone of his voice threatening. If kindliness is to be expressed, the countenance should be calm and placid, and wear a smile; the tone should be mild, and the motion of the hand inviting. An example of the first, we have in these words. "Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:" Of the last, in these words, "Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world."
A man who should repeat these different passages with the same looks, tones and gestures, would pass, with his hearers for a very injudicious speaker.

The whole art of reading and speaking—all the rules of eloquence, may be comprised in this concise direction: Let a reader or a speaker express every word as if the sentiments were his own.

GENERAL DIRECTIONS for expressing certain Passions or Sentiments.

[From the Art of Speaking.]

MIRTH or Laughter opens the mouth, crimps the nose, lessens the aperture of the eyes, and shakes the whole frame.

Perplexity draws down the eyebrows, hangs the head, casts down the eyes, closes the eyelids, shuts the mouth, and pinches the lips; then suddenly the whole body is agitated, the person walks about busily, stops abruptly, talks to himself, &c.

Vexation adds to the foregoing, complaint, fretting, and lamenting.

Pity draws down the eyebrows, opens the mouth, and draws together the features.

Grief is expressed by weeping, stamping with the feet, lifting up the eyes to heaven.

Melancholy is gloomy and motionless, the lower jaw falls, the eyes are cast down and half shut, words few, and interrupted with sighs.

Fear opens the eyes and mouth, shortens the nose, draws down the eyebrows, gives the countenance an air of wildness; the face becomes pale, the elbows are drawn back parallel with the sides, one foot is drawn back, the heart beats violently, the breath is quick, the voice weak and trembling. Sometimes it produces shrieks and fainting.

Shame turns away the face from the beholders, covers it with blushes, casts down the head and eyes, draws down the eyebrows, makes the tongue to quiver, or strikes the person dumb.

Remorse casts down the countenance, and clouds it with anxiety. Sometimes the teeth gnash, and the right hand beats the breast.

Courage,
Courage, steady and cool, opens the countenance, gives the whole form an erect and graceful air. The voice is firm, and the accents strong and articulate.

Boasting is loud and blustering. The eyes stare, the face is red and bloated, the mouth pouts, the voice is hollow, the arms akimbo, the head nods in a threatening manner, the right fist sometimes clenched and brandished.

Pride assumes a lofty look, the eyes open, the mouth pouting, the lips pinched, the words flow and stiff, with an air of importance, the arms akimbo, and the legs at a distance or taking large strides.

Authority opens the countenance, but draws down the eyebrows a little, so as to give the person an air of gravity.

Commanding acquires a peremptory tone of voice, and a severe look.

Inviting is expressed with a smile of complacency, the hand with the palm upwards, drawn gently towards the body.

Hope brightens the countenance, arches the eyebrows, gives the eye an eager wistful look, opens the mouth to half a smile, bends the body a little forward.

Love lights up a smile upon the countenance; the forehead is smoothed, the eyebrows arched, the mouth a little open, and smiling, the eyes languishing, the countenance assumes an eager wistful look, mixed with an air of satisfaction. The accents are soft and winning, the tone of the voice flattering, &c.

Wonder opens the eyes, and makes them appear prominent. The body is fixed in a contracted stooping posture, the mouth is open, the hands often raised. Wonder at first strikes a person dumb; then breaks forth into exclamations.

Curiosity opens the eyes and mouth, lengthens the neck, bends the body forward, and fixes it in one posture, &c.

Anger is expressed by rapidity, interruption, noise and trepidation, the neck is stretched out, the head nodding in a threatening manner. The eyes red, staring, rolling, sparkling; the eyebrows drawn down over them, the forehead wrinkled, the nostrils stretched, every vein swollen, every muscle strained. When anger is violent, the mouth is opened, and drawn towards the ears, showing the teeth in a gnashing posture; the feet stamping, the right hand thrown out, threatening with a clenched fist, and the whole frame agitated.
Peevishness is expressed in nearly the same manner, but with more moderation; the eyes a-fquint upon the object of displeasure, the upper lip drawn up disdainfully.

Malice sets the jaws, or gnashes with the teeth, sends flashes from the eyes, draws the mouth down towards the ears, clenches the fist, and bends the elbows.

Envy is expressed in the same manner, but more moderately.

Aversion turns the face from the object, the hands spread out to keep it off.

Jealousy shews itself by restlessness, peevishness, thoughtfulness, anxiety, absence of mind. It is a mixture of a variety of passions, and assumes a variety of appearances.

Contempt assumes a haughty air; the lips closed, and pouting.

Modesty or humility bends the body forward, casts down the eyes. The voice is low, the words few, and tone of utterance submissive.

EXAMPLES for ILLUSTRATION.

Interrogation, or questioning.

ONE day, when the moon was under an eclipse, she complained thus to the sun of the discontinuance of his favors. My dearest friend, said she, why do you not shine upon me as you used to do? Do I not shine upon thee? said the sun: I am very sure that I intend it. O no! replies the moon: I now perceive the reason. I see that dirty planet, the earth, has got between us. *Dodgley's Fables.*

Life is short and uncertain: We have not a moment to lose. Is it prudent to throw away any of our time in tormenting ourselves or others, when we have little for honest pleasures? Forgetting our weaknesses, we stir up mighty enmities, and fly to wound, as if we were invulnerable. Wherefore all this bustle and noise? The best use of a short life is, to make it agreeable to ourselves and to others. Have you cause of quarrel with your servant, your master, your king, your neighbor? forbear a moment; death is at hand, which makes all equal. What has a man to do with wars, tumults, ambushes? You would destroy your enemy; you lose your trouble; death will do your business whilst you are at rest. And after all, when you have got
get your revenge, how short will be your joy or his pain?
While we are among men let us cultivate humanity: let us not be the cause of fear nor pain to one another. Let us despise injury, malice, and detraction; and bear with an equal mind such transitory evils. While we speak, while we think, death comes up and closes the scene.

[Art of Thinking.

Wonder.

Then let us haste towards those piles of wonder
That soon to bow beneath the weight of years—
Lo! to my view, the awful mansions rise,
The pride of art, the sleeping place of death! [Freneau.

Joy.

Let this auspicious day be ever sacred;
No mourning, no misfortune happen on it:
Let it be marked for triumph and rejoicing;
Let happy lovers ever make it holy,
Choose it to bless their hopes, and crown their wishes;
This happy day, that gives me my Calista. [Fair Penitent.

Then is Orestes blest!—My griefs are fled!
Fled like a dream!—Methinks I tread in air!
Surprising happiness! unlook'd for joy!
Never let love despair! the prize is mine!
Be smooth, ye seas, and, ye propitious winds,
Blow from Epirus to the Spartan coast! [Dysreft Mother.

Grief.

All dark, and comfortless!
Where are those various objects, that but now
Employ'd my busy eyes? Where those eyes?
Dead are their piercing rays, that lately shot
O'er flow'ry vales to distant sunny hills,
And drew with joy the vast horizon in.
These groping hands are now my only guides,
And feeling all my sight.
O misery! what words can sound my grief?
Shut from the living whilest among the living;
Dark as the grave amidst the bustling world.
No more to view the beauty of the spring,
Or see the face of kindred, or of friend. [Trag. of Lear.

Courage.

A generous few, the veteran hardy gleanings
Of many a hapless fight, with a fierce
Heroic fire inspir'd each other;
Resolv'd on death, disdain'd to survive
Their dearest country—"If we fall," I cry'd,
"Let us not tamely fall like passive cowards!
No, let us live, or let us die like men!

Come on, my friends, To Alfred we will cut
Our glorious way; or, as we nobly perish,
Will offer, to the genius of our country,
Whole hecatombs of Danes!" As if one soul
Had mov'd them all, around their heads they flash'd
Their flaming falchions—"Lead us to those Danes!
Our country! vengeance!" was the general cry.

[Masque of Alfred.]

Fear.

How ill this taper burns!—Ha! who comes here?
I think it is the weakness of mine eyes
That shapes this monstrous apparition!
It comes upon me—Art thou any thing?
Art thou some god, some angel, or some devil,
That mak'st my blood cold, and my hair to stand?
Speak to me, what art thou?

Love.

Who can behold such beauty and be silent?
Oh! I could talk of thee forever;
Forever fix and gaze on those dear eyes:
For every glance they send, darts through my soul.

[Orphan.]

Anger.

Hear me, rash man; on thy allegiance hear me.
Since thou hast striven to make us break our vow,
(Which, nor our nature nor our place can bear)
We banish thee forever from our sight
And kingdom. If, when three days are expir'd,
Thy hated trunk be found in our dominions,
That moment is thy death. Away!

By Jupiter, this shall not be revoked. [Tragedy of Lear.]

Contempt.

Away!—no woman could descend so low.
A skipping, dancing, worthless tribe you are.
Fit only for yourselves, you herd together;
And when the circling glass warms your vain hearts,
You talk of beauties that you never saw,
And fancy raptures that you never knew. [Fair Penitent.]

Pity.
Pity.

As, in a theatre, the eyes of men,
After a well grac'd actor leaves the stage,
Are idly bent on him that enters next,
Thinking his prattle to be tedious;
Even so, or with much more contempt, men's eyes
Did frown on Richard. No man cried, God save him!
No joyful tongue gave him his welcome home
Which with such gentle sorrow he shook off,
(His face still combating with tears and smiles,
The badges of his grief and patience)
That had not God, for some strong purpose, steeled
The hearts of men, they must have melted,
And barbarism itself have pitied him. [Richard III.

Hatred.

How like aawning publican he looks!
I hate him, for he is a Christian;
But more, for that in low simplicity
He lends out money gratis, and brings down
The rate of usance here with us in Venice;
If I can catch him once upon the hip,
I will feed fat—the ancient grudge I bear him.
He hates our sacred nation; and he rails,
Evn' there, where merchants must do congregate,
On me, my bargains, and my well won thrift,
Which he calls usury. Cursed be my tribe
If I forgive him! [Merchant of Venice:

Pride.

Ask for what end the heav'nly bodies shine,
Earth for whose use—Pride answers, "'Tis for mine.
For me kind nature wakes her genial power,
Suckles each herb, and spreads out ev'ry flower;
Annual, for me, the grape, the rose renew
The juice nectarious, and the balmy dew;
For me the mine a thousand treasures brings,
For me health gushes from a thousand springs;
Seas roll to waft me, suns to light me rife,
My footstool earth, my canopy the skies." [Essay on Man

Humility.

I know not how to thank you. Rude I am,
In speech and manners; never till this hour
Stood I in such a presence: Yet, my Lord,
There's
There's something in my breast that makes me bold
To say, that Norval ne'er will shame thy favour. [Doug.

Melancholy.
There is a stupid weight upon my senses,
A dismal, sullen stillness, that succeeds
The storm of rage and grief, like silent death
After the tumult and the noise of life.
Love was the informing active fire within;
Now that is quench'd, the mass forgets to move,
And longs to mingle with its kindred earth. [Fair Penitent.

Commanding.

—Silence, ye winds,
That make outrageous war upon the ocean;
And thou, old ocean, still thy boisterous waves;
Ye warring elements, be hush'd as death,
While I impose my dread commands on hell.
And thou, profoundest hell, whose dreadful sway
Is given to me by fate Demorgorgon—
Hear, hear my powerful voice through all thy regions;
And, from thy gloomy caverns, thunder thy reply.

Hope.
O hope, sweet flattering, whole delusive touch
Sheds on afflicted minds the balm of comfort,
Relieves the load of poverty, sustains
The captive bending with the weight of bonds,
And smooths the pillow of disease and pain;
Send back the exploring messenger with joy,
And let me hail thee from that friendly grove. [Boadicea.

Bolting.
My arm a nobler victory never gain'd;
And I am prouder to have pass'd that stream,
Than that I drove a million o'er the plain. [Lee's Alexander.

Perplexity.
Go, fellow, get thee home, provide some carts,
And bring away the armour that is there.
Gentlemen, will you go and muster men?
If I know how to order these affairs,
Disorderly thus thrust into my hands,
Never believe me. All is uneven,
And every thing is left at six and seven. [Richard II.

Revenge.
Revenge.

If it will feed nothing else, it will feed my revenge. He hath disgraced me and hindered me of half a million, laughed at my losses, mocked at my gains, scorned my nation, thwarted my bargains, cooled my friends, heated mine enemies. And what's his reason? I am a Jew. Hath not a Jew eyes? Hath not a Jew hands, organs, dimensions, senses, affections, passions? Is he not fed with the same food, hurt with the same weapons, subject to the same diseases, healed by the same means, warmed and cooled by the same winter and summer, as a Christian is? If you prick us, do we not bleed? If you tickle us, do we not laugh? If you poison us, do we not die? And if you wrong us, shall we not revenge? If we are like you in the rest, we will resemble you in that. If a Jew wrong a Christian, what is his humility? Revenge. If a Christian wrong a Jew, what should his sufferance be by Christian example? Why, revenge. The villain you teach me, I will execute; and it shall go hard, but I will better by the instruction. [Merchant of Venice.

Remorse.

I remember a mass of things, but nothing distinctly; a quarrel, but nothing wherefore. Oh that men should put an enemy in their mouths, to steal away their brains; that we should, with joy, pleasure, revel and applause, transform ourselves into beasts!—I will ask him for my place again—he shall tell me I'm a drunkard! Had I as many mouths as Hydra, such an answer would stop them all. To be now a sensible man, by and by a fool, and presently a beast! Every inordinate cup is unblest, and the ingredient is a devil. [Tragedy of Othello.
In the following Lessons, there are many examples of antithesis, or opposition in the sense. For the benefit of the learner, some of these examples are distinguished by Italic letters; and the words so marked are emphatical.

SELECT SENTENCES.

TEACHING.

CHAP. I.

To be very active in laudable pursuits, is the distinguishing characteristic of a man of merit. There is an heroic innocence, as well as an heroic courage.

There is a mean in all things. Even virtue itself has its stated limits, which not being strictly observed, it ceases to be virtue.

It is wiser to prevent a quarrel beforehand, than to revenge it afterwards.

It is much better to reprove, than to be angry secretly.

No revenge is more heroic, than that which torments envy, by doing good.

The discretion of a man deferred his anger, and it is his glory to pass over a transgression.

Money, like manure, does no good till it is spread. There is no real use of riches, except in the distribution; the rest is all conceit.

A wise man will desire no more than what he may get justly, use soberly, distribute cheerfully, and live upon contentedly.

A contented mind, and a good conscience, will make a man happy in all conditions. He knows not how to fear, who dares to die.

There is but one way of fortifying the soul against all gloomy prelages and terrors of the mind; and that is, by securing to ourselves the friendship and protection of that Being who disposes of events, and governs futurity.

Philosophy is then only valuable, when it serves for the law of life, and not for the embellishment of science.
CHAP. II.

WITHOUT a friend, the world is but a wilderness.
A man may have a thousand intimate acquaintances,
and not a friend amongst them all. If you have one
friend, think yourself happy.
When once you profess yourself a friend, endeavour to
be always such. He can never have any true friends who
is always changing them.

Prosperity gains friends, and adversity tries them.
Nothing more engages the affections of men, than a
handsome address, and graceful conversation.
Complaisance renders a superior amiable, an equal
agreeable, and an inferior acceptable.
Excess of ceremony shows want of breeding. That
civility is best, which excludes all superfluous formality.
Ingratitude is a crime so shameful, that the man was
never yet found, who would acknowledge himself guilty
of it.

Few things are impossible to industry and skill.
Diligence is never wholly lost.
There cannot be a greater treachery, than first to raise
a confidence, and then deceive it.
By other’s faults, wise men correct their own.
No man hath a thorough taste of prosperity, to whom
adversity never happened.
When our vices leave us, we flatter ourselves that we
leave them.
It is as great a point of wisdom to hide ignorance as to
discover knowledge.
Pitch upon that course of life which is the most excel-
lent, and habit will render it the most delightful.

CHAP. III.

CUSTOM is the plague of wise men, and the idol of
fools.
As to be perfectly just, is an attribute of the divine na-
ture; to be fo to the utmost of our abilities, is the glory of
man.
No man was ever cast down with the injuries of for-
tune, unless he had before suffered himself to be deceived
by her allure.

Anger
Anger may glance into the breast of a wise man, but rests only in the bosom of fools.

None more impatiently suffer injuries than those that are most forward in doing them.

By taking revenge, a man is but even with his enemy; but in passing it over, he is superior.

To err is human; to forgive, divine.

A more glorious victory cannot be gained over another man, than this, that when the injury began on his part, the kindness should begin on ours.

The prodigal robs his heir, the miser robs himself.

By taking revenge, a man is but even with his enemy; but in passing it over, he is superior. It is no part of wisdom to be miserable to-day, because we may happen to be more so to-morrow.

To mourn without measure, is folly; not to mourn at all, insensibility.

Some would be thought to do great things, who are but tools and instruments; like, the fool who fancied he played upon the organs, when he only blew the bellows.

Though a man may become learned by another’s learning, he never can be wise but by his own wisdom.

He who wants good sense is unhappy in having learning; for he has thereby more ways of exposing himself.

It is ungenerous to give a man occasion to blush at his own ignorance in one thing, who perhaps may excel us in many.

No object is more pleasing to the eye, than the sight of a man whom you have obliged; nor any music so agreeable to the ear, as the voice of one that owns you for his benefactor.

The coin that is most current among mankind is flattery; the only benefit of which is, that by hearing what we are not, we may be instructed what we ought to be.

The character of the person who commends you is to be considered before you set a value on his esteem. The wise man applauds him who he thinks most virtuous; the rest of the world, him who is most wealthy.

The temperate man's pleasures are durable, because they are regular; and all his life is calm and serene, because it is innocent.

A good.
A good man will love himself too well to lose, and his neighbour too well to win, an estate by gaming. The love of gaming will corrupt the best principles in the world.

CHAP. IV.

A man angry who suppresses his passions, thinks worse than he speaks; and an angry man that will chide, speaks worse than he thinks.

A good word is an easy obligation; but not to speak ill, requires only our silence, which costs us nothing.

It is to affectation the world owes its whole race of coxcombs. Nature in her whole drama never drew such a part; she has sometimes made a fool, but a coxcomb is always of his own making.

It is the infirmity of little minds to be taken with every appearance, and dazzled with every thing that sparkles; but great minds have but little admiration, because few things appear new to them.

It happens to men of learning as to ears of corn; they shoot up, and raise their heads high, while they are empty; but when full and swelled with grain, they begin to flag and droop.

He, that is truly polite, knows how to contradict with respect, and to please without adulation; and is equally remote from an insipid complaisance, and a low familiarity. The failings of good men are commonly more publithed in the world than their good deeds; and one fault of a deserving man will meet with more reproaches than all his virtues, praise: such is the force of ill will and ill nature.

It is harder to avoid censure, than to gain applause; for this may be done by one great or wise action in an age; but to escape censure a man must pass his whole life without saying or doing one ill or foolish thing.

When Darius offered Alexander ten thousand talents to divide Asia equally with him, he answered, The earth cannot bear two suns, nor Asia two kings. Parmenio, a friend of Alexander, hearing the great offers that Darius had made, said, Were I Alexander, I would accept them. So would I, replied Alexander: were I Parmenio.

An old age, unsupported with matter for discourse and meditation, is much to be dreaded. No state can be more defitute.
deficient than that of him, who, when the delights of sense forfake him, has no pleasures of the mind.

Such is the condition of life, that something is always wanted to happiness. In youth we have warm hopes, which are soon blasted by rashness and negligence; and great designs, which are defeated by inexperience. In age we have knowledge and prudence, without spirit to exert, or motives to prompt them. We are able to plan schemes and regulate measures; but have not time remaining to bring them to completion.

Truth is always consistent with itself, and needs nothing to help it out. It is always near at hand, and fits up on our lips, and is ready to drop out before we are aware: Whereas, a lie is troublesome, and sets a man's invention upon the rack; and one trick needs a great many more to make it good.

The pleasure which affects the human mind with the most lively and transporting touches, is the sense that we act in the eye of infinite wisdom, power and goodness, that will crown our virtuous endeavours here with happiness hereafter, large as our desires, and lasting as our immortal souls; without this, the highest state of life is insipid, and with it, the lowest is a paradise.

CHAP. V.

HONOURABLE age is not that which standeth in length of time, nor which is measured by number of years; but wisdom is the grey hair unto man, and an unspotted life is old age.

Wickedness, condemned by her own witneses, is very timorous, and, being pressed with conscience, always foresaith evil things; for fear is nothing else but a betraying of the succors which reason offereth.

A wise man will fear in every thing. He that contemneth small things, shall fall by little and little.

A rich man, beginning to fall, is held up by his friends; but a poor man, being down, is thrust away by his friends. When a rich man is fallen he hath many helpers; he speaketh things not to be spoken, and yet men justify him; the poor man slipt, and they rebuked him; he spoke wisely, and could have no place. When a rich man speaketh, every
every man holdeth his tongue, and lo! what he saith
they extol to the clouds; but if a poor man speak, they
say, what fellow is this?

Many have fallen by the edge of the sword, but not so
many as have fallen by the tongue. Well is he that is de­
fended from it, and hath not passed through the venom
thereof; who hath not drawn the yoke thereof, nor been
bound in her bonds; for the yoke thereof is a yoke of
iron, and the bands thereof are bands of brass; the death
thereof is an evil death.

My son, blemish not thy good deeds; neither use un­
comfortable words, when thou givest any thing. Shall
not the dew assuage the heat? So is a word better than a
gift. Lo, is not a word better than a gift? But both
are with a gracious man.

Blame not, before thou hast examined the truth; un­
derstand first, and then rebuke.

If thou wouldest get a friend, prove him first, and be
not hasty to credit him; for some men are friends for their
own occasions, and will not abide in the day of trouble.

Forfake not an old friend, for the new is not compara­
tble to him; a new friend is as new wine; when it is old
thou shalt drink it with pleasure.

A friend cannot be known in prosperity; and an ene­
my cannot be hidden in adversity.

Admonish thy friend; it may be he hath not done it;
and if he hath, that he do it no more. Admonish thy
friend; it may be he hath not said it, or if he hath, that he
speak it not again. Admonish a friend; for many times
it is a danger, and believe not every tale. There is one
that slippeth in his speech, but not from his heart; and
who is he that hath not offended with his tongue?

Who do discovereth secrets, loseth his credit, and shall
never find a friend to his mind.

Honor thy father with thy whole heart, and forget
not the sorrow of thy mother. How canst thou recom­
pense them the things which they have done for thee?

There is nothing of so much worth as a mind well in­
structed.

The lips of talkers will be telling such things as certain
not unto them; but the words of such as have under­
standing are weighed in the balance. The heart of fools
is in their mouth; but the tongue of the wife is in their heart.
To labor, and to be contented with what a man hath, a sweet life.
Be not confident even in a plain way.
Be in peace with many, nevertheless have but one counsellor of a thousand.
Let reason go before every enterprise, and counsel before every action.

CHAP. VI.

The latter part of a wise man's life is taken up in curing the follies, prejudices, and false opinions he had contracted in the former.

Censure is a tax a man pays to the public for being eminent.

Very few men, properly speaking, live at present, but are providing to live another time.

Party is the madness of many, for the gain of a few.
To endeavor to work upon the vulgar with fine sense, is like attempting to hew blocks of marble with a razor.

Superstition is the spleen of the soul.

He who tells a lie is not sensible how great a task he undertakes; for he must be forced to invent twenty more to maintain that one.

Some people will never learn anything, for this reason, because they understand everything too soon.

Whilst an author is yet living, we estimate his powers by the worst performance. When he is dead, we rate them by his best.

Men are grateful in the same degree that they are resentful.

Young men are subtle arguers; the cloak of honor covers all their faults, as that of passion, all their follies.

Economy is no disgrace; it is better living on a little, than outliving a great deal.

Next to the satisfaction I receive in the prosperity of an honest man, I am best pleased with the confusion of a rogue.

What is often termed spleen, is nothing more than refined sense, and an indifference to common observations.

To endeavor all one's days to fortify our minds with learning and philosophy, is to spend so much in armor, that one has nothing left to defend.
Deference often shrinks and withers as much upon the approach of intimacy, as the senitve plant does upon the touch of one’s finger.

Modesty makes large amends for the pain it gives the persons who labour under it, by the prejudice it affords every worthy person in their favour.

The difference there is betwixt honor and honesty seems to be chiefly in the motive. The honest man does that from duty, which the man of honor does for the sake of character.

A liar begins with making falsehood appear like truth, and ends with making truth itself appear like falsehood.

Virtue should be considered as a part of taste; and we should as much avoid deceit, or finer meaning in discourse, as we should puns, bold language, or false grammar.

The higher character a person supports, the more he should regard his minutest actions.

---

CHAP. VII.

Deference is the most complicated, the most indirect, and most elegant of all compliments.

To be at once a rake, and to glory in the character, discovers at the same time a bad disposition, and a bad taste.

How is it possible to expect that mankind will take advice, when they will not so much as take warning?

Altho men are accused for not knowing their own weakness, yet perhaps as few know their own strength. It is in men as in foils, where sometimes there is a vein of gold which the owner knows not of.

Fine sense and exalted sense are not half so valuable as common sense. There are forty men of wit for one man of sense; and he that will carry nothing about with him but gold, will be every day at a loss for want of ready change.

Learning is like mercury, one of the most powerful and excellent things in the world in skilful hands; in unskilful, most mischievous.

A man should never be ashamed to own he has been in the wrong, which is but saying in other words, that he is wiser today than he was yesterday.

Whenever I find a great deal of gratitude in a poor man, I take for granted there would be as much generosity if he was a rich man.
It often happens that those are the best people, whose characters have been most injured by flanders; as we usually find that to be the sweetest fruit, which the birds have been picking at.

The eye of a critic is often like a microscope, made so very fine and nice, that it discovers the atoms, grains, and minutest articles, without ever comprehending the whole, comparing the parts, or seeing all at once the harmony.

Honor is but a fictitious kind of honesty; a mean, but a necessary substitute for it, in societies which have none. It is a sort of paper credit, with which men are obliged to trade, who are deficient in the sterling cash of true morality and religion.

Persons of great delicacy should know the certainty of the following truth: There are abundance of cases which occasion suspense, in which whatever they determine, they will repent of their determination; and this through a propensity of human nature, to fancy happiness in those schemes which it does not pursue.

CHAP. VIII.

What a piece of work is man! how noble in reason! how infinite in faculties! in form and moving, how express and admirable! in action, how like an angel! in apprehension, how like a God!

If to do, were as easy as to know what were good to do, chapels had been churches, and poor men's cottages princes' palaces. He is a good divine that follows his own instructions. I can easier teach twenty what were good to be done, than to be one of the twenty to follow my own teaching.

Men's evil manners live in brass; their virtues we write in water.

The web of our life is of a mingled yarn, good and ill together; our virtues would be proud, if our faults whipped them not; and our crimes would despair, if they were not cherished by our virtues.

The sense of death is most in apprehension;
And the poor beetle that we tread upon,
In corporal sufferance, feels a pang as great,
As when a giant dies.
How far the little candle throws his beams!
So shines a good deed in a naughty world.

----------Love all, trust a few,
Do wrong to none: be able for thine enemy
Rather in power than in use; keep thy friend
Under thy own life's key: be check'd for silence,
But never talk'd for speech.

Our indiscretion sometimes serves us well,
When our deep plots do fail: and that should teach us,
There's a Divinity that shapes our ends,
Rough hew them how we will.

What stronger breast-plate than a heart untainted?
Thrice is he arm'd that hath his quarrel just;
And he but naked (though lock'd up in steel)
Whose conscience with injustice is corrupted.

The cloud-capt towers, the gorgeous palaces,
The solemn temples, the great globe itself,
Yea, all which it inherit, shall dissolve,
And, like the baseless fabric of a vision,
Leave not a wreck behind! We are such stuff
As dreams are made of, and our little life
Is rounded with a sleep.

----------So it falls out,
That what we have, we prize not to the worth
While we enjoy it; but being lack'd and lost,
Why then we bewail the value; then we find
The virtue that possession would not shew us
Whilst it was ours.

Cowards die many times before their death;
The valiant never taste of death but once.

There is some soul of goodness in things evil,
Would men observingly dillit it out;
For our bad neighbour makes us early stirrers:
Which is both healthful, and good husbandry;
Besides, they are our outward consciences,
And preachers to us all; admonishing
That we should dres us fairly for our end.

O momentary grace of mortal men,
Which we more hunt for than the grace of God!
Who builds his hope in th' air of men's fair looks,
Lives like a drunken sailor on a mast,
Ready with every nod to tumble down
Into the fatal bowels of the deep.

———Who shall go about
To cozen fortune and be honorable
Without the stamp of merit? Let none presume
To wear an undeferved dignity.
O that estates, degrees, and offices
Were not derived corruptly; that clear honor
Were purchased by the merit of the wearer!
How many then should cover, that stand bare!
How many be commanded, that command!

———'Tis slander!
Whose edge is sharper than a sword; whose tongue
Outvenoms all the worms of Nile; whose breath
Rides on the porting winds, and doth belie
All corners of the world. Kings, queens and states,
Maids, matrons, nay, the secrets of the grave,
This viperous slander enters.

There is a tide in the affairs of men,
Which, taken at the flood, leads on to fortune;
Omitted, all the voyage of their life
Is bound in shallows and in miseries.

To-morrow, and to-morrow, and to-morrow,
Creeps in this petty space from day to day,
To the last syllable of recorded time;
And all our yesterdays have lighted fools
The way to dusty death. Out, out, brief candle!
Life's but a walking shadow, a poor player,
That struts and frets his hour upon the stage,
And then is heard no more! It is a tale
Told by an idiot, full of sound and fury,
Signifying nothing.

He that would pause the latter part of his life with honor and decency, must, when he is young, consider that he shall one day be old; and remember, when he is old, that he had once been young.

Avarice is always poor by her own fault.
The maxim which Periander of Corinth, one of the seven sages of Greece, left as a memorial of his knowledge and benevolence, was, "Be master of your anger." He considered anger as the great disturber of human life, the chief enemy both of public happiness and private tranquility; and thought he could not lay on posterity a stronger obligation to reverence his memory, than by leaving them a salutary caution against this outrageous passion.

The universal axiom, in which all complaisance is included, and from which flow all the formalities which custom has established in civilized nations, is, "That no man should give any preference to himself." A rule so comprehensive and certain, that perhaps it is not easy for the mind to imagine an incivility, without supposing it to be broken.

The foundation of content must spring up in a man's own mind; and he who has so little knowledge of human nature, as to seek happiness by changing any thing but his own disposition, will waste his life in fruitless efforts, and multiply griefs which he proposes to remove.

No rank in life precludes the efficacy of a well-timed compliment. When Queen Elizabeth asked an ambassador how he liked her ladies, he replied, "It was hard to judge of theirs in the presence of the sun."

The crime which has been once committed, is committed again with less reluctance.

The great disturbers of our happiness in this world, are our desires, our griefs, and our fears; and to all these the consideration of mortality is a certain and adequate remedy. "Think (says Epictetus) frequently on poverty, banishment, and death, and thou wilt never indulge violent desires, or give up the heart to mean sentiments."

The certainty of life cannot be long, and the probability that it will be much shorter than nature allows, ought to awaken every man to the active prosecution of whatever he is desirous to perform. It is true that no diligence can ascertain success; death may intercept the swift career, but he who is cut off in the execution of an honest undertaking, has at least the honor of falling in his rank, and has fought the battle, though he missed the victory.

When we act according to our duty, we commit the event to Him by whose laws our actions are governed, and who
who will suffer none to be finally punished for obedience. But when in prospect of some good, whether natural or moral, we break the rules prescribed to us, we withdraw from the direction of superior wisdom, and take all consequences upon ourselves.

Employment is the great instrument of intellectual dominion. The mind cannot retire from its enemy into total vacancy, or turn aside from one object, but by passing to another.

Without frugality, none can be rich; and with it, very few would be poor.

Though in every age there are some, who by bold adventures, or by favourable accidents, rise suddenly into riches; the bulk of mankind must owe their affluence to small and gradual profits, below which their expenses must be resolutely reduced.

A man's voluntary expenses should not exceed his income.

Let not a man anticipate uncertain profits.

The happiness of the generality of the people is nothing if it is not known, and very little if it is not envied.

To improve the golden moment of opportunity, and catch the good that is within our reach, is the great art of life. Many wants are suffered which might have once been supplied, and much time is lost in regretting the time which has been lost before.

One of the golden precepts of Pythagoras directs us, "That a friend should not be hated for little faults."

NARRATION.

CHAP. IX.

Story of the Cobbler and his Son.

1. A YOUNG man, son of a cobbler in a small village near Madrid, having pushed his fortune in the Indies, returned to his native country with a considerable stock, and set up as a banker in Madrid. In his absence, his parents frequently talked of him, praying fervently that Heaven would take him under its protection; and the vicar being their friend, gave them frequently the public prayers of the congregation for him.

2. The
2. The banker was not less dutiful on his part; for, as soon as he was settled, he mounted on horseback, and went alone to the village. It was ten at night before he got there; and the honest cobler was a-bed with his wife, in a sound sleep, when he knocked at the door. Open the door, says the banker, 'tis your son Francillo.

3. Make others believe that, if you can, cried the old man, starting from his sleep; go about your business, you thieving rogues, here is nothing for you: Francillo, if not dead, is now in the Indies. He is no longer there, replied the banker; he is returned home, and it is he who now speaks to you; open your door and receive him.

4. Jacobo, said the woman, let us rise then; for I really believe 'tis Francillo; I think I know his voice. The father, starting from bed, lighted a candle; and the mother putting on her gown, in a hurry, opened the door. Looking earnestly on Francillo, the flung her arms about his neck, and hugged him with the utmost affection. Jacobo embraced his son in his turn; and all three, transported with joy after so long abstinence, had no end in expressing their tenderness.

5. After these pleasing transports, the banker put his horse into the stable, where he found an old milch cow, nurse to the whole family. He then gave the old folks an account of his voyage, and of all the riches he brought from Peru. They listened greedily, and every least particular of his relation made on them a sensible impression of grief or joy. Having finished his story, he offered them a part of his estate, and entreated his father not to work any more.

6. No, my son, said Jacobo, I love my trade and will not leave it off. Why, replied the banker, is it not now high time to take your ease? I do not propose your living with me at Madrid: I know well that a city life will not please you; enjoy your own way of living; but give over your hard labour, and pass the remainder of your days in ease and plenty.

7. The mother seconded the son, and Jacobo yielded. To please you, Francillo, said he, I will not work any more for the public, but will only mend my own shoes and those of my good friend the vicar. The agreement being concluded, the banker ate a couple of eggs, and went to his bed, enjoying that pleasing sensation which none but dutiful children can feel or understand.

8. The
8. The next morning the banker, leaving his parents a purse of three hundred ducats, returned to Madrid; but was surprised to see Jacobo at his house a few days thereafter. My father, said he, what brings you here? Francilho, answered the honest cobbler, I have brought your purse; take it again; for I desire to live by my trade, and have been ready to die with uneasiness ever since I left off working.

CHAP. X.

HONESTY REWARDED.

1. PERRIN left both parents before he could articulate their names, and was obliged to a charity house for his education. At the age of fifteen he was hired by a farmer to be a shepherd, in the neighbourhood of Lucetta, who kept her father’s sheep. They often met, and were fond of being together.

2. Five years thus passed, when their sensations became more serious. Perrin proposed to Lucetta to demand her from her father: She blushed and confessed her willingness. As she had an errand to town next day, the opportunity of her absence was chosen for making the proposal. You want to marry my daughter, said the old man. Have you a house to cover her, or money to maintain her? Lucetta’s fortune is not enough for both.

3. It won’t do, Perrin, it won’t do. But, replied Perrin, I have hands to work. I have laid up twenty crowns of my wages, which will defray the expense of the wedding; I’ll work harder, and lay up more. Well, said the old man, you are young, and may wait a little. Get rich, and my daughter is at your service. Perrin waited for Lucetta’s returning in the evening. Has my father given you a refusal, cried Lucetta? Ah Lucetta, replied Perrin, how unhappy am I for being poor; but I have not lost all hopes. My circumstances may change for the better.

4. As they were never tired of conversing together, the night drew on, and it became dark. Perrin, making a false step, fell on the ground. He found a bag, which was heavy. Drawing toward a light in the neighbourhood, he found that it was filled with gold. I thank heaven, cries Perrin, in a transport, for being favorable to our wishes. This will satisfy your father, and make us happy.

5. Iw
5. In their way to her father's house, a thought struck Perrin—"This money is not ours; it belongs to some stranger; and perhaps this moment he is lamenting the loss of it. Let us go to the vicar for advice; he has always been kind to me." Perrin put the bag into the vicar's hand, saying, that at first he looked upon it as a providential present to remove the only obstacle to their marriage; but that he now doubted whether he could lawfully retain it. The vicar eyed the lovers with attention.

6. He admired their honesty, which appeared even to surpass their affection. Perrin, said he, cherish these sentiments: Heaven will bless you. We will endeavour to find out the owner: He will reward thy honesty: I will add what I can spare: You shall have Lucetta. The bag was advertised in the newspapers, and cried in the neighbouring parishes. Some time having elapsed, and the money not demanded, the vicar carried it to Perrin.

7. "These twelve thousand livres bear at present no profit; you may reap the interest at least. Lay them out in such a manner as to insure the sum itself to the owner, if he shall appear." A farm was purchased, and the consent of Lucetta's father to the marriage was obtained. Perrin was employed in husbandry, and Lucetta in family affairs. They lived in perfect cordiality, and two children endeared them still more to each other. Perrin, one evening returning homeward from his work, saw a chaise overturned, with two gentlemen in it.

8. He ran to their assistance, and afforded them every accommodation his small house could afford. This spot, cried one of the gentlemen, is very fatal to me. Ten years ago, I lost here twelve thousand livres. Perrin listened with attention. What search made you for them? said he. It was not in my power, replied the stranger, to make any search. I was hurrying to Port l'Orient to embark for the Indies, for the vessel was ready to sail.

9. Next morning Perrin showed to his guests his house, his garden, his cattle, and mentioned the produce of his fields. "All these are your property," addressing the gentleman who had lost the bag; "the money fell into my hands; I purchased this farm with it; the farm is your's. The vicar has an instrument which secures your property, though
though I had died without seeing you." The stranger read the instrument with emotion. He looked on Perrin, Lucetta, and the children.

10. Where am I? cried he, and what do I hear? What virtue in people so low! Have you any other land but this farm? No, replied Perrin; but you will have occasion for a tenant, and I hope you will allow me to remain here. Your honesty deserves a better recompense, answered the stranger. My success in trade has been great, and I have forgot my loss. You are well entitled to this little fortune: Keep it as your own.

11. What man in the world would have acted like Perrin! Perrin and Lucetta shed tears of affection and joy. "My dear children," said he, "kiss the hand of your benefactor. Lucetta, this farm now belongs to us, and we can enjoy it without anxiety or remorse." Thus was honesty rewarded. Let those who desire the reward, practise it.

CHAP. XI.

CHARACTER of a YOUNG LADY.

1. SOPHIA is not a beauty, but in her presence beauties are discontented with themselves. At first, she scarcely appeared pretty; but the more she is beheld, the more agreeable she appears. She gains when others lose, and what she gains she never loses. She is equalled by none in a sweeter expression of countenance; and without dazzling beholders she interests them.

2. She loves dress, and is a good judge of it; despises finery, but dresses with peculiar grace, mixing simplicity with elegance. Ignorant she is of what colors are in fashion; but knows well what suits her complexion. She covers her beauties; but so slightly, or rather artfully, as to give play to the imagination. She prepares herself for managing a family of her own by managing that of her father.

3. Cookery is familiar to her, with the price and quality of provisions; and she is a ready accountant. Her chief view, however, is to serve her mother, and lighten her cares. She holds cleanliness and neatness to be indispensable in a woman; and that a flattern is disgusting, especially if beautiful.

4. The attention given to externals, does not make her overlook her more material duties. Sophia's understanding...
ing is solid, without being profound. Her sensibility is too great for a perfect equality of temper; but her sweetness renders that inequality harmless. A harsh word does not make her angry; but her heart swells, and she retires to disburden it by weeping.

5. Recalled by her father and mother, she comes at the instant, wiping her eyes and appearing cheerful. She suffers with patience any wrong done her; but is impatient to repair any wrong she has done, and does it so cordially, as to make it appear meritorious. If she happen to disoblige a companion, her joy and her carelessness, when restored to favor, shew the burden that lay upon her good heart.

6. The love of virtue is Sophia's ruling passion. She loves it, because no other thing is so lovely: She loves it, because it is the glory of the female sex: She loves it as the only road to happiness, misery being the sure attendant of a woman without virtue: She loves it as dear to her respectable father and tender mother. These sentiments inspire her with a degree of enthusiasm, that elevates her soul and subdues every irregular appetite.

7. Of the absent she never talks but with circumspection, her female acquaintance especially. She has remarked, that what renders women prone to detraction, is talking of their own sex; and that they are more equitable with respect to the men. Sophia therefore never talks of women, but to express the good she knows of them: Of others she says nothing.

8. Without much knowledge of the world, she is attentive, obliging, and graceful in all she does. A good disposition does more for her than much art does for others. She possesses a degree of politeness which, void of ceremony, proceeds from a desire to please, and which consequently never fails to please.

CHAP. XII.

MODESTY, DOUBT, and TENDER AFFECTION.

AGATHOCLES and CALISTA.

CALISTA was young and beautiful, endowed with a great share of wit and solid sense. Agathocles, whose age very little exceeded her's, was well made, brave and prudent.
The page contains a continuation of a narrative text, discussing the interaction between Agathocles and Calista, their initial attraction, and subsequent separation. The text highlights their feelings of love, their initial timidity, and the manifestation of their feelings through various actions and reflections. The narrative also touches on their mutual weariness and dissatisfaction, leading to their eventual reconnection and the eventual overcoming of their melancholy. The text is rich in emotional descriptions and introspective thoughts, illustrating the depth of their feelings for each other.
been only her outward charms; but now he discovered the beauty of her mind, the integrity of her heart, the dignity of her sentiments, and the delicacy of her wit; but what charmed him the most, was the opinion he conceived that she did not judge him unworthy of her esteem.

8. From this time he made her frequent visits; in every one of which he discovered some new perfection in the fair Calista. This is the characteristic of true merit; it gains by being exposed to the eye of a judicious person. A man of sense will soon dislike a coquette, a fool, or a giddy woman; but if he fall in love with a woman of merit, time, far from weakening, will only strengthen and augment his passion.

9. The fixed inclination of Agathocles convinced him now, that what he felt for Calista, was love, and that of the most tender nature. This he knew; but Calista did not as yet know it, or at least had not learnt it from his lips. Love is timorous and diffident. A bold suitor is not the real lover of the lady whom he addresses. He seeks for nothing but pleasure.

10. Agathocles at last resolved to open his heart to Calista; but he did not do it in the affected language of a romantic passion. "Lovely Calista," said he ingenuously, "it is not mere esteem that binds me to you, but a most passionate and tender love. I feel that I cannot live without you: Can you, without violence to your inclinations, consent to make me happy? I may love you without offence; 'tis a tribute due to your merit; but may I flatter myself with the hopes of some small return?"

11. A coquette would have affected to be displeased at such a declaration. But Calista not only listened to her lover without interrupting him, but answered him without ill nature, and gave him leave to hope. Nor did the put his constancy to a tedious trial. The happiness for which he sighed was no longer delayed, than was necessary to prepare for the ceremony.

12. The marriage settlements were easily regulated between the parties; for interest was out of the question. The chief article consisted in the mutual exchange of hearts, which was already fulfilled. What will be the lot of the new married couple? The happiest, I may venture to foretell, that mortals can enjoy upon earth.
No pleasures are comparable to those that affect the heart; and there are none, as I have observed before, that affect it with such exquisite delight, as loving and being beloved. To this tender union we can never apply the words of Democrats, that the pleasure of love is but a short epilepsy. He meant, without doubt, that mere sensual pleasure, which has so little in it of the nature of love, that a man may enjoy it without loving, and love without ever enjoying it.

They will be constant in their love. This I dare also to predict; and I know the reason. Their affection is not founded on the dazzling charms of beauty; they are both the friends of virtue; they love each other on this account: They will, therefore, continue to love, as long as they are virtuous; and their union itself is a pledge of their perseverance; for nothing so much secures our continuance in the paths of virtue, as to have perpetually before our eyes the example of a person whom we love.

Nothing is capable of disturbing their happiness, but those disasters and misfortunes from which their love cannot shelter them. But, supposing such a reverie of fortune, would not their fate in this respect be common with that of the rest of mankind? Those who have never tasted the pleasures of love, are not exempt from like casualties; and the lover is, at least, a gainer in regard to those pleasures, which constitute no small part of the happiness of life.

Besides, even love itself will greatly diminish the sense of their misfortunes. For love has the peculiar property of alleviating the sufferings of two fond hearts, and of rendering their pleasures more exquisite. By this communication of distress they seem to divide its weight: And, on the contrary, by participation their satisfaction is doubled.

As a squadron of horse is with greater difficulty broken through by the enemy, in proportion to its closeness: So the happy pair repel the attacks of adversity with so much the more strength and success, as they are the more closely united.
Sorrow, Piety, Devotion, Filial Obedience—

Story of La Roche.

1. More than forty years ago, an English philosopher, whose works have since been read and admired by all Europe, resided at a little town in France. Some disappointments in his native country had driven him abroad, and he was afterwards induced to remain there, from having found in his retreat, where the connections even of nation and language were avoided, a perfect seclusion and retirement, highly favorable to the development of abstract subjects, in which he excelled all the writers of his time.

2. Perhaps in the structure of such a mind, the finer and more delicate sensibilities are seldom known to have place; or, if originally implanted there, are in a great measure extinguished by the exertions of intense study and profound investigation.

3. Hence the idea that philosophy and unfeelingness are united, has become proverbial, and in common language, the former word is often used to express the latter. Our philosopher has been accused by some, as deficient in warmth and feeling; but the mildness of his manners has been allowed by all; and it is certain that if he was not easily melted into compassion, it was, at least, not difficult to awaken his benevolence.

4. One morning, while he sat busied in those speculations which afterwards astonished the world, an old female domestick, who served him for a housekeeper, brought him word, that an elderly gentleman and his daughter had arrived in the village, the preceding evening, on their way to some distant country, and that the father had been suddenly seized in the night with a dangerous disorder, which the people of the inn, where they lodged, feared would prove mortal.

5. That she had been sent for, as having some knowledge of medicine, the village surgeon being then absent; and that it was truly piteous to see the good old man, who seemed not so much affected by his own distress, as by that which it caused to his daughter.

6. Her
6. Her master laid aside the volume in his hand; and broke off the chain of ideas it had inspired. His night-gown was exchanged for a coat, and he followed his governante to the sick man's apartment. It was the best in the little inn where they lay, but a paltry one, notwithstanding. Our philosopher was obliged to stoop as he entered it. It was floored with earth, and above were the joists not plastered, and hung with cobwebs.

7. On a flock-bed at one end, lay the old man whom he came to visit; at the foot of it sat his daughter. She was dressed in a clean white bed-gown; her dark locks hung loosely over it as she bent forward, watching the languid looks of her father. The philosopher and his house-keeper had stood some moments in the room, without the young lady's being sensible of their entering it.

8. Mademoiselle! said the old woman at last, in a soft tone. She turned, and showed one of the finest faces in the world. It was touched, not spoiled, with sorrow; and when she perceived a stranger, whom the old woman now introduced to her, a blush at first, and then the gentle ceremonial of native politeness, which the affliction of the time tempered, but did not extinguish, crossed it for a moment, and changed its expression. It was sweetness all, however, and our philosopher felt it strongly.

9. It was not time for words; he offered his service in a few sincere ones. "Monseur lies miserably ill here," said the governante; "if he could possibly be moved anywhere."

10. The scruples of the stranger, who could look scruples though he could not speak them, were overcome, and the bashful reluctance of his daughter gave way to her belief of its use to her father. The sick man was wrapt in blankets and carried across the street to the English gentleman's. The old woman helped the daughter to nurse him there. The surgeon, who arrived soon after, prescribed a little, and nature did much for him; in a week he was able to thank his benefactor.

11. By that time his host had learned the name and character of his guest. He was a protestant, and clergy-
man of Switzerland, called La Roche, widower, who had lately buried his wife, after a long and lingering illness, for which travelling had been prescribed; and was now returning home after an ineffectual journey, with his only child, the daughter we have mentioned.

12. He was a devout man, as became his profession. He possessed devotion in all its warmth, but with none of its asperity; I mean that asperity which men, who are called devout, sometimes indulge. The philosopher, tho he felt no devotion, never quarrelled with it in others. His governante joined the old man and his daughter in the prayers and thanksgiving which they put up on his recovery; for she too was a heretic in the phrase of the village.

13. The philosopher walked out with his long staff and his dog, and left them to their prayers and thanksgiving. "My master," said the old woman, "alas! he is not a Christian, but he is the best of unbelievers."—Not a Christian! exclaimed Mademoiselle La Roche, "yet he saved my father! Heaven bless him for it; I would he were a Christian."

14. "There is a pride in human knowledge, my child," said her father, "which often blinds men to the sublime truths of revelation; hence there are opposers of Christianity among men of virtuous lives, as well as among those of dissipated and licentious characters. Nay, sometimes I have known the latter more easily converted to the true faith than the former, because the fume of passion is more easily dissipated than the mist of false theory and delusive speculation." "But this philosopher," said his daughter, "alas! my father, he shall be a Christian before he dies."

15. She was interrupted by the arrival of their landlord. He took her hand with an air of kindness—he drew it away from him in silence; threw down her eyes to the ground, and left the room. "I have been thanking God," said the good La Roche, "for my recovery."

16. "That is right," replied his landlord. "I should not wish," continued the old man, hesitatingly, "to think otherwise; did I not look up with gratitude to that Being, I should barely be satisfied with my recovery, as a continuation of life, which, it may be, is not a real good.
16. Ahs! I may live to wish I had died! that you had left me to die, Sir, instead of kindly relieving me, (clasping the philosopher's hand) but when I look on this renovated being as the gift of the Almighty, I feel a far different sentiment; my heart dilates with gratitude and love to him; it is prepared for doing his will, not as a duty, but as a pleasure; and regards every breach of it, not with disapprobation, but with horror."

17. "You say right, my dear sir," replied the philosopher; "but you are not yet re-established enough to talk much—you must take care of your health, and neither study nor preach for some time. I have been thinking over a scheme that struck me to day, when you mentioned your intended departure. I was never in Switzerland; I have a great mind to accompany your daughter and you into that country. I will help to take care of you by the road; for, as I was your first physician, I hold myself responsible for your cure."

18. La Roche's eyes glittered at the proposal; his daughter was called and told of it. She was equally pleased with her father; for they really loved their landlord—not perhaps the less for his infidelity; at least that circumstance mixed a sort of pity with their regard for him—their souls were not of a mould for harsher feelings—hatred never dwelt with them.

19. They travelled by short stages; for the philosopher was as good as his word, in taking care that the old man should not be fatigued. The parties had time to be well acquainted with one another, and their friendship was increased by acquaintance. La Roche found a degree of simplicity and gentleness in his companion, which is not always annexed to the character of a learned or a wise man.

20. His daughter, who was prepared to be afraid of him, was equally undeceived. She found in him nothing of that self-importance which superior parts, or great cultivation of them, is apt to confer. He talked of everything but philosophy and religion; he seemed to enjoy every pleasure and amusement of ordinary life, and to be interested in the most common topics of discourse. When his knowledge or learning at any time appeared, it was delivered with the utmost plainness, and without the least show of dogmatism.

21. On
21. On his part, he was charmed with the society of the good clergyman and his lovely daughter. He found in them the guileless manners of the earliest times, with the culture and accomplishments of the most refined ones. Every better feeling warm and vivid; every ungentle one, repressed or overcome. He was not addicted to love; but he felt himself happy in being the friend of Mademoiselle La Roche, and sometimes envied her father the possession of such a child.

22. After a journey of eleven days, they arrived at the dwelling of La Roche. It was situated in one of those valleys in the Canton of Berne, where nature seems to repose in quiet, and has inclosed her retreat with mountains inaccessible.

23. A stream that spent its fury in the hills above, ran in front of the house, and a broken water-fall was seen through the woods that covered its sides. Below, it circled round a tufted plain, and formed a little lake in front of a village, at the end of which appeared the spire of La Roche's church, rising above a clump of beeches.

24. The philosopher enjoyed the beauty of the scene; but to his companions it recalled the memory of a wife and a parent they had lost. The old man's sorrow was silent; his daughter sobbed and wept. Her father took her hand, kissed it twice, pressed it to his bosom, threw up his eyes to heaven; and having wiped off a tear that was just about to drop from each, began to point out to his guest some of the most striking objects which the prospect afforded. The philosopher interpreted all this; and he could but slightly censure the creed from which it arose.

25. They had not been long arrived, when a number of La Roche's parishioners, who had heard of his return, came to the house to see and welcome him. The honest folks were awkward, but sincere, in their professions of friendship. They made some attempts at condolence; it was too delicate for their handling; but La Roche took it in good part. "It has pleased God," said he; and they saw he had settled the matter with himself. Philosophy could not have done so much with a thousand words.

26. It was now evening, and the good peasants were about to depart, when a clock was heard to strike seven, and the hour was followed by a particular chime. The
country folks, who came to welcome their pastor, turned their looks towards him at the sound; he explained their meaning to his guest. "That is the signal," said he, "for our evening exercise. This is one of the nights of the week in which some of my parishioners are wont to join in it; a little rustic fable serves for the chapel of our family, and such of the good people as are with us; if you choose rather to walk out, I will furnish you with an attendant; or here are a few old books which may afford you some entertainment within."

27. "By no means," answered the philosopher; "I will attend Mademoiselle at her devotions." "She is our organist," said La Roche; "our neighbourhood is the country of musical mechanism, and I have a small organ, fitted up for the purpose of assisting our singing." "It is an additional inducement," replied the other; and they walked into the room together.

28. At the end stood the organ mentioned by La Roche; before it was a curtain, which his daughter drew aside, and, placing herself on a seat within, and drawing the curtain close, so as to save her the awkwardness of an exhibition, began a voluntary, solemn and beautiful in the highest degree. The philosopher was no musician, but he was not altogether insensible to music. This fastened on his mind more strongly, from its beauty's being unexpected.

29. The solemn prelude introduced a hymn, in which, such of the audience as could sing, immediately joined. The words were mostly taken from holy writ; it spoke the praises of God, and his care of good men. Something was said of the death of the just; of such as die in the Lord. The organ was touched with a hand let firm—it paused—it ceased—and the sobbing of Mademoiselle was heard in its stead.

30. Her father gave a sign for stopping the psalmody, and rose to prayer. He was discomposed at first, and his voice faltered as he spoke; but his heart was in his words, and its warmth overcome his embarrassment. He addressed a Being whom he loved, and he spoke for those he loved. His parishioners caught the ardor of the good old man; even the philosopher felt himself moved, and forgot, for a moment, to think why he should not.
31. La Roche's religion was that of sentiment, not theory, and his guest was averse to disputation; their discourse did not therefore lead to questions concerning the belief of either; yet would the old man sometimes speak of his, from the feelings of a heart impressed with its force, and wishing to spread the pleasure he enjoyed in it.

32. The ideas of his God and his Saviour, were so congenial to his mind, that every emotion of it naturally awakened them. A philosopher might have called him an enthusiast; but if he possessed the fervor of enthusiasts, he was guiltless of their bigotry. "Our Father, who art in heaven!" might the good old man say—for he felt it—and all mankind were his brethren.

33. "You regret, my friend," said he, to the philosopher, "when my daughter and I talk of the exquisite pleasure derived from music; you regret your want of musical powers and musical feelings; it is a department of soul, you say, which nature has almost denied you, which, from the effects you see it have on others, you are sure must be highly delightful.

34. Why should not the same thing be said of religion? I trust, I feel it in the same way, an energy, an inspiration, which I would not lose for all the blessings of sense, or enjoyments of the world; yet so far from lessening my relish of the pleasures of life, that I feel it heightens them all.

35. The thought of receiving it from God, adds the blessings of sentiment to that of sensation, in every good thing which I possess; and when calamities overtake me, and I have had my share, it confers a dignity on my affliction, and so lifts me above the world. Man, I know, is but a worm, yet methinks I am allied to God!" It would have been inhuman in our philosopher to cloud, even with a doubt, the sunshine of his belief.

36. His discourse, indeed, was very remote from metaphysical disquisition, or religious controversy. Of all men I ever knew, his ordinary conversation was the least tinged with pedantry, or liable to dissertation. With La Roche and his daughter, it was perfectly familiar.

37. The country round them, the manners of the village, the comparison of both with those of England, remarks on the works of favorite authors, on the sentiments they conveyed, and the passions they excited, with
many other topics in which there was an equality, or alternate advantage, among the speakers, were the subjects they talked on.

38. Their hours too of riding and walking were many, in which the philosopher, as a stranger, was shown the remarkable scenes and curiosities of the country. They would sometimes make little expeditions to contemplate, in different attitudes, those alonning mountains, the cliffs of which, covered with eternal snows, and sometimes shooting into frantic shapes, form the termination of most of the Swiss prospects.

39. Our philosopher asked many questions, as to their natural history and productions. La Roche observed the sublimity of the ideas, which the view of their stupendous summits, inaccessible to mortal foot, was calculated to inspire, which, said he, naturally leads the mind to that Being by whom their foundations were laid. "They are not seen in Flanders!" said Mademoiselle, with a sigh. "That is an odd remark," said the philosopher, smiling. She blushed, and he inquired no farther.*

40. It was with regret he left a society in which he found himself so happy; but he settled with La Roche and his daughter a plan of correspondence; and they took his promise, that if ever he came within fifty leagues of their dwelling, he would travel those fifty leagues to visit them.

41. About three years after, our philosopher was on a visit at Geneva; the promise he made to La Roche and his daughter, on his former visit, was recalled to his mind, by the view of that range of mountains, on a part of which they had often looked together.

42. There was a reproach too, conveyed along with the recollection, for his having failed to write to either of them for several months past. The truth was, that indolence was the habit most natural to him, from which he was not easily routed by the claims of correspondence, either of his friends or his enemies; when the latter drew their pens in controversy, they were often answered as well as the former.

43. While *The philosopher was a resident in Flanders, and a sceptic. This reproof of his infidelity is immitately delicate. In short, this whole story is a beautiful satire on delusion, bigotry, and metaphysical theology, while it paints unaffected virtue, benevolence, and piety, in the most engaging colours.
While he was hesitating about a visit to *La Roche*, which he wished to make, but found the effort rather too much for him, he received a letter from the old man, which had been forwarded to him from Paris, where he had then fixed his residence.

It contained a gentle complaint of the philosopher's want of punctuality, but an assurance of continued gratitude for his former good offices, and, as a friend whom the writer considered interested in his family, it informed him of the approaching nuptials of Mademoiselle *La Roche*, with a young man, a relation of her own, and formerly a pupil of her father, of the most noble disposition and respectable character.

Attached from their earliest years, they had been separated by his joining one of the subsidiary regiments of the Canton, then in the service of a foreign power. In this situation, he had distinguished himself as much for courage and military skill, as for the other endowments which he had cultivated at home. The term of his service was now expired, and they expected him to return in a few weeks, when the old man hoped, as he expressed in his letter, to join their hands, and see them happy.

Our philosopher felt himself interested in this event; but he was not, perhaps, altogether so happy in the tidings of Mademoiselle *La Roche*’s marriage, as her father supposed him. Not that he ever was a lover of the lady; but he thought her one of the most amiable women he had seen; and there was something in the idea of her being another’s forever, that struck him, he knew not why, like a disappointment.

After some little speculation on the matter, however, he could look on it as a thing fitting, if not quite agreeable; and determined on his visit, to see his old friend and his daughter happy.

On the last day of his journey, different accidents had retarded his progress; he was benighted before he reached the quarter in which *La Roche* resided. His guide, however, was well acquainted with the road, and he found himself in view of the lake, which I have before described, in the neighbourhood of *La Roche*’s dwelling.

A light gleamed on the water, that seemed to proceed from the house; it moved slowly along as he proceeded up the side of the lake, and at last he saw it glimmering.
mering through the trees, and stop at some distance from the place where he then was.

50. He supposed it some piece of bridal merriment, and pushed on his horse that he might be a spectator of the scene; but he was a good deal shocked, on approaching the spot, to find it to be the torch of a person clothed in the dress of an attendant on a funeral, and accompanied by several others, who, like him, seemed to have been employed in the rites of sepulture.

51. On the philosopher's making inquiry who was the person they had been burying? one of them with an accent more mournful than is common to their profession, answered, "then you knew not Mademoiselle, Sir! you never beheld a lovelier." "La Roche!" exclaimed he, in reply—"alas, it was she indeed!" The appearance of grief and surprise which his countenance assumed, attracted the notice of the peasant with whom he talked.

52. He came up close to the philosopher—"I perceive you are acquainted with Mademoiselle La Roche." "Acquainted with her! Good God! when—how—where did she die? Where is her father?" "She died, Sir, of heart break, I believe; the young gentleman to whom she was soon to be married, was killed in a duel by a French officer, his intimate companion, and to whom, before their quarrel, they had often done the greatest favours.

53. Her worthy father bears her death, as he has often told us a Christian should; he is even so composed as to be now in his pulpit, ready to deliver a few exhortations to his parishioners, as is the custom with us on such occasions. "Follow me, Sir, and you shall hear him." He followed the man without answering.

54. The church was dimly lighted, except near the pulpit, where the venerable La Roche was seated. His people were now lifting up their voices to that Being whom their pastor had taught them ever to bless and revere. La Roche sat, his figure bending gently forward, his eyes half closed, lifted up in silent devotion. A lamp, placed near him, threw a light strongly on his head, and marked the shadowy lines of his age across the paleness of his brow, thinly covered with grey hairs.

55. The music ceased—La Roche sat for a moment, and nature wrung a few tears from him. His people were loud
in their grief. The philosopher was not less affected than they. La Rochefoucauld arose. "Father of mercies," said he, "forgive these tears; assist thy servant to lift up his soul to thee; to lift to thee the souls of thy people! My friends! it is good to do; at all seasons it is good; but in the days of our distress, what a privilege it is! Well faith the sacred book, "Trust in the Lord; at all times trust in the Lord."

56. "When every other support fails us, when the fountains of worldly comfort are dried up, let us then seek those living waters which flow from the throne of God. It is only from the belief of the goodness and wisdom of a Supreme Being, that our calamities can be borne in a manner which becomes a man.

57. "Human wisdom is here of little use; for in proportion as it beffows comfort, it represses feeling, without which, we may cease to be hurt by calamity, but we shall also cease to enjoy happiness. I will not bid you be insensible, my friends! I cannot.

58. "I feel too much myself, and I am not ashamed of my feelings; but therefore, may I the more willingly be heard; therefore have I prayed God to give me strength to speak to you; to direct you to him, not with empty words, but with these tears; not from speculation, but from experience—that while you see me suffer you may know also my consolation.

59. "You behold the mourner of his only child, the last earthly stay and blessing of his declining years! Such a child, too! It becomes not me to speak of her virtues; yet it is but grateful to mention them, because they were exerted towards myself. Not many days ago you saw her young, beautiful, virtuous and happy; ye who are parents will judge of my affliction now. But I look towards him who struck me; I see the hand of a father amidst the chastenings of my God.

60. "Oh! could I make you feel what it is to pour out the heart when it is pressed down with many sorrows; to pour it out with confidence to him in whose hands are life and death; on whose power awaits all that the first enjoys, and in contemplation of whom disappears all that the last can inflict! For we are not as those who die without hope; we know that our Redeemer liveth—that we shall live with him, with our friends, his servants, in
that bleffed land where sorrow is unknown, and happi-
ness as endless as it is perfect.

61. Go then, mourn not for me; I have not lost
my child: but a little while and we shall meet again, nev-

er to be separated. But ye are also my children. Would
ye that I should not grieve without comfort? So live as
she lived; that when your death shall come, it may be
the death of the righteous, and your latter end like his."

62. Such was the exhortation of La Roche; his audi-

dence anfwered it with tears. The good old man had dri-
ed up his at the altar of the Lord; his countenance had
lost its fadness, and assumed the glow of faith and hope.
The philofopher followed him into his houfe.

63. The inspiration of the pulpit was palt; the scenes
they had laft met in, rushed again on his mind; La Roche
threw his arms around his neck, and watered it with his
tears. The other was equally affected; they went to-
gether in silence into the parlor, where the evening ser-
vie was wont to be performed.

64. The curtains of the organ were open; La Roche
started back at the sight—"Oh my friend," said he, and
his tears burst forth again. The philofopher had now re-
collected himself; he ftept forward and drew the curtain
clofe—the old man wiped off his tears, and, taking his
friend by the hand, "You fee my weaknefs," said he,
"'tis the weaknefs of humanity; but my comfort is not
therefore loft."

65. "I heard you," said the other, "in the pulpit; I
rejoice that such confolation is yours." "It is, my
friend," said he, "and I trufi I shall ever hold it falt.
If there are any who doubt our faith, let them think of
what importance religion is to calamity, and forbear to
weaken its force; if they cannot reftore our happinefs,
let them not take away the Solace of our affliction."

66. The philofopher's heart was fmitten; and I have
heard him long after confefs, that there were moments
when the remembrance overcame him even to weaknefs:
when, amidft all the pleafures of philofophical difcovery,
and the pride of literary fame, he called to his mind the
venerable figure of the good La Roche, and withed that
he had never doubted.

CHAP.
Chapter XIV.

Innocent Simplicity betrayed.

Story of Sir Edward and Louisa.

1. If we examine impartially that estimate of pleasure, which the higher ranks of society are apt to form, we shall probably be surprised to find how little there is in it, either of natural feeling, or real satisfaction.

2. Many a fashionable voluptuary, who has not totally blunted his taste or his judgment, will own, in the intervals of recollection, how often he has suffered from the insipidity or the pain of his enjoyments; and if it were not for the fear of being laughed at, it would sometimes be worth while, even on the score of pleasure, to be virtuous.

3. Sir Edward, to whom I had the pleasure of being introduced at Florence, was a character much beyond that which distinguishes the generality of English travellers of fortune. His story was known to some of his countrymen who then resided in Italy; from one of whom, who could now and then talk of something besides pictures and operas, I had a particular recital of it.

4. He had been first abroad at an early period of life, soon after the death of his father had left him master of a very large estate, which he had the good fortune to inherit, and all the inclination natural to youth to enjoy.

5. Though always sumptuous, however, and sometimes profuse, he was observed never to be ridiculous in his expenses; and though he was now and then talked of as a man of pleasure and dissipation, he always left behind him more instances of beneficence, than of irregularity.

6. For that respect and esteem in which his character, amidst all his little errors, was generally held, he was supposed a good deal indebted to the society of a gentleman who had been his companion at the university, and now attended him rather as a friend than a tutor. This gentleman was unfortunately seized at Marseilles with a lingering disorder, for which he was under the necessity of taking a sea voyage, leaving Sir Edward to prosecute the remaining part of his intended tour alone.

7. Descending
7. Descending into one of the valleys of Piedmont, where, notwithstanding the ruggedness of the road, Sir Edward, with a prejudice natural to his country, preferred the conveyance of an English hunter, to that of an Italian mule, his horse unluckily made a false step, and fell with his rider to the ground, from which Sir Edward was lifted by his servants with scarce any signs of life.

8. They conveyed him on a litter to the nearest house, which happened to be the dwelling house of a peasant rather above the common rank, before whose door some of his neighbours were assembled at a scene of rural merriment, when the train of Sir Edward brought up their matter, in the condition I have described.

9. The compassion, natural to his situation, was excited in all; but the owner of the mansion, whose name was Venoni, was particularly moved with it. He applied himself immediately to the care of the stranger, and, with the assistance of his daughter, who had left the dance she was engaged in, with great marks of agitation, soon restored Sir Edward to sense and life.

10. Venoni possessed some little skill in surgery, and his daughter produced a book of recipes in medicine. Sir Edward, after being bled, was put to bed and tended with every possible care by his host and his family. A considerable degree of fever was the consequence of his accident; but after some days it abated; and in little more than a week, he was able to join the society of Venoni and his daughter.

11. He could not help expressing some surprise at the appearance of refinement in the conversation of the latter, much beyond what her situation seemed likely to confer. Her father accounted for it. She had received her education in the house of a lady, who happened to pass through the valley, and to take shelter in Venoni's cottage, (for his house was but a better sort of cottage) the night after her birth.

12. "When her mother died," said he, "the Signora, whose name, at her desire, we had given the child, took her home to her own house; there she was taught many things of which there was no need here; yet she is not so proud of her learning as to wish to leave her father in his old age; and I hope soon to have her settled near me for life."

13. But
13. But Sir Edward had now an opportunity of knowing Louisa better than from the description of her father. Music and painting, in both which arts she was a tolerable proficient, Sir Edward had studied with success.

14. Louisa felt a sort of pleasure from her drawings, which they had never given her before, when they were praised by Sir Edward; and the family concerts of Venoni were very different from what they had formerly been, when once his guest was so far recovered as to be able to join in them. The flute of Venoni excelled all the other music of the valley; his daughter's lute was much beyond it; Sir Edward's violin was finer than either.

15. But his conversation with Louisa—it was that of a superior order of beings; science, taste, sentiment. It was long since Louisa had heard these sounds; amidst the ignorance of the valley, it was luxury to hear them; from Sir Edward, who was one of the most engaging figures I ever saw, they were doubly delightful. In his countenance there was always an expression animated and interesting; his sickness had overcome somewhat of the first, but greatly added to the power of the latter.

16. Louisa's was no less captivating, and Sir Edward had not seen it too long without emotion. During his illness, he thought this emotion but gratitude; and, when it first grew warmer, he checked it, from the thought of her situation and of the debt he owed her. But the struggle was too intellectual to overcome, and consequently increased his passion.

17. There was but one way in which the pride of Sir Edward allowed of its being gratified. He sometimes thought of this as base and unworthy; but he was the fool of words which he had often despised, the slave of manners which he had often condemned. He at last compromised matters with himself; he resolved, if he could, to think no more of Louisa; at any rate, to think no more of the ties of gratitude, or the restraints of virtue.

18. Louisa, who trusted to both, now communicated to Sir Edward an important secret. It was at the close of a piece of music, which they had been playing in the absence of her father. She took up her lute and touched a little wild melancholy air, which she had composed to the memory of her mother. "That," said she, "nobody
ever heard except my father; I play it sometimes when
I am alone and in low spirits. I know not how I came
to think of it now; yet I have some reason to be sad."

19. Sir Edward pressed to know the cause; after some
hesitation she told it all. Her father had fixed on the son
of a neighbour, rich in possessions, but rude in manners,
for her husband. Against this match she had always pro-
tested as strongly as a sense of duty and the mildness of her
nature would allow; but Venoni was obstinately bent on
the match, and she was wretched from the thoughts of it.

20. "To marry where one cannot love—to marry such
a man, Sir Edward!" It was an opportunity beyond his
power of resistance. Sir Edward pressed her hand; said
it would be profanation to think of such a marriage;
applauded her beauty, extolled her virtues; and concluded
by swearing that he adored her.

21. She heard him with unsuspecting pleasure, which
her blushes could ill conceal. Sir Edward improved the
favourable moment; talked of the ardency of his passion,
the insignificance of ceremonies and forms, the inefficacy
of legal engagements, the eternal duration of those dicta-
ted by love; and in fine, urged her going off with him,
to crown both their days with happiness. Louisa started
at the proposal. She would have reproached him, but
her heart was not made for it; she could only weep.

22. They were interrupted by the arrival of her father
with his intended son-in-law. He was just such a man
as Louisa had represented him, coarse, vulgar and igno-
rant. But Venoni, though much above their neighbour
in every thing but riches, looked upon him as poorer
men often look on the wealthy, and discovered none of
his imperfections. He took his daughter aside, told her
he had brought her future husband, and that he intended
they should be married in a week at farthest.

23. Next morning Louisa was indisposed and kept her
chamber. Sir Edward was now perfectly recovered.
He was engaged to go out with Venoni; but before his
departure, he took up his violin and touched a few plan-
tive notes on it. They were heard by Louisa.

24. In the evening she wandered forth to indulge her
sorrows alone. She had reached a secluded spot where
some poplars formed a thicket, on the banks of a little
stream that watered the valley. A nightingale was perched
ed on one of them, and had already begun his accustomed song. Louifa sat down on a withered stump, leaning her cheek upon her hand.

25. After a little while, the bird was feared from its perch, and flitted from the thicket. Louifa rose from the ground, and burst into tears! She turned and beheld Sir Edward. His countenance had much of its former languor; and when he took her hand, he cast on the earth a melancholy look, and seemed unable to speak his feelings.

26. "Are you not well, Sir Edward?" said Louifa, with a voice faint and broken. "I am ill indeed," said he, "but my illness is of the mind. Louifa cannot cure me of that. I am wretched; but I deserve to be so; I have broken every law of hospitality, and every obligation of gratitude. I have dared to wish for happiness, and to speak what I wished, though it wounded the heart of my dearest benefactor; but I will make a severe expiation.

27. "This moment I leave you, Louifa! I go to be wretched; but you may be happy; happy in your duty to a father; happy, it may be, in the arms of a husband, whom the predilection of such a wife may teach refinement and sensibility.

28. "I go to my native country, to hurry through scenes of irksome business or tasteless amusements; that I may, if possible, procure a sort of half oblivion of that happiness which I left behind; a little less endurance of that life which I once dreamed might be made delightful with Louifa."

29. Tears were the only answer she could give. Sir Edward's servants appeared, with a carriage ready for his departure. He took from his pocket two pictures; one he had drawn of Louifa, he had fastened round his neck, and, killing it with rapture, hid it in his bosom. The other he held out in a hesitating manner.

30. "This," said he, if Louifa will accept of it, may sometimes put her in mind of him who once offended, who can never cease to adore her. She may look on it, perhaps, after the original is no more; when this heart shall have forgot to love, and cease to be wretched."

31. Louifa was at last overcome. Her face was first pale as death; then suddenly it was crost with a crimson blush. "Oh! Sir Edward!" said she, "what—what would you have me do?" He eagerly seized her hand, and led her, reluctant, to the carriage. They entered
ed it, and, driving off with furious speed, were soon out
of sight of those hills which pastured the flocks of the
unfortunate Venoni.

32. The virtue of Louisa was vanquished; but her
fence of virtue was not overcome. Neither the vows of
eternal fidelity of her seducer, nor the constant and re-
fectful attention, which he paid her, during a hurried
journey to England, could allay that anguish which she
suffered at the recollection of her past, and the thoughts
of her present situation.

33. Sir Edward felt strongly the power of her beauty
and of her grief. His heart was not made for that part,
which, it is probable he thought he could have performed;
it was still subject to remorse, to compassion, and to love.

34. These emotions, perhaps, he might soon have
overcome, had they been met by vulgar violence or re-
proaches; but the quiet and upbraiding sorrows of Louisa
nourished those feelings of tenderness and attachment.
She never mentioned her wrongs in words; sometimes
a few darting tears would speak them; and when time
had given her a little more composure, her lute discon-
certed melancholy music.

35. On their arrival in England, Sir Edward carried
Louisa to his seat in the country. There she was treated
with all the observance of a wife; and, had she chosen
it, might have commanded more than the ordinary splen-
dor of one.

36. But she would not allow the indulgence of Sir Ed-
ward to blazon with equipage and shaw, that state which
she wished always to hide, and, if possible, to forget. Her
books and her music were her only pleasures, if pleasures;
they could be called, that served but to alleviate misery,
and to blunt for a while the pangs of contrition.

37. These were deeply aggravated by the recollection
of her father, a father left in his age to feel his own
misfortunes and his daughter's disgrace. Sir Edward
was too generous not to think of providing for Venoni.
He meant to make some atonement for the injury he had
done him, by that cruel bounty which is reparation only
to the base, but to the honest is insult. He had no-
however, an opportunity of accomplishing his purpose.

38. He learned that Venoni, soon after his daughter's
clopmement, removed from his former place of residence,
and, as his neighbors had reported, had died in one of the villages of Savoy. His daughter felt this with anguish the most poignant, and her afflictions, for a while, refused consolation.

39. Sir Edward's whole tenderness and attention were called forth to mitigate her grief; and after its first transports had subsided, he carried her to London, in hopes that objects new to her, and commonly attractive to all, might contribute to remove it.

40. With a man possessed of feelings like Sir Edward's the affliction of Louisa gave a certain respect to his attentions. He hired her a house separate from his own, and treated her with all the delicacy of the purest attachment.

41. But his solicitude to comfort and amuse her, was not attended with success. She felt all the horrors of that guilt, which she now considered as not only the ruin of herself, but the murderer of her father!

42. In London Sir Edward found his sister, who had married a man of great fortune and high fashion. He had married her, because she was a fine woman, and admired by fine men: She had married him, because he was the wealthiest of her suitors. They lived, as is common to people in such a situation, necessitous with a princely revenue, and very wretched amidst perpetual gaiety.

43. This scene was so foreign from the idea Sir Edward had formed of the reception which his country and his friends were to afford him, that he found a constant source of disgust in the society of his equals.

44. In their conversation, fantastic, not refined, their ideas were frivolous, and their knowledge shallow; and with all the pride of birth, and insolence of station, their principles were mean, and their minds ignoble. In their pretended attachments, he discovered only signs of selfishness; and their pleasures, he experienced, were as fallacious as their friendships.

45. In the society of Louisa, he found sensibility and truth; her's was the only heart that seemed interested in his welfare. She saw the return of virtue in Sir Edward, and felt the friendship which he shewed her. Sometimes, when he perceived him sorrowful, her lute would leave its melancholy for more lively airs, and her countenance assumed a gaiety it was not formed to wear.

46. But
46. But her heart was breaking with that anguish
which her generosity endeavored to conceal from him.
Her frame, too delicate for the struggle of her feelings,
seemed to yield to their force; the color faded in her
cheek, the luster of her eyes grew dim.

47. Sir Edward saw these symptoms of decay with
the deepest remorse. Often did he curse those false ideas
of pleasure, which had led him to consider the ruin of
an artless girl, who loved and trusted him, as an object
which it was luxury to attain.

48. Often did he wish to blot out from his life a few
guilty months, to be again restored to an opportunity of
giving happiness to that family, whose unsuspecting kind-
ness he had repaid with the treachery of a robber, and the
cruelty of an assassin.

49. One evening, while he sat in a little parlor with
Louifa, his mind alternately agitated and softened with
this impression, a hand organ, of a remarkable sweet tone,
was heard in the street; Louifa laid aside her lute, and
listened.

50. The airs it played, were those of her native coun-
try; a few tears, which she endeavored to hide, fell
from her on hearing them. Sir Edward ordered a ser-
vant to fetch the organist into the room: He was brought
in accordingly, and seated at the door of the apartment.

51. He played one or two sprightly tunes, to which
Louifa had often danced in her infancy. She gave herself
up to the recollection, and her tears flowed without con-
trol. Suddenly the musician changing the stop, intro-
duced a little melancholy air of a wild and plaintive kind.

52. Louifa started from her seat, and rushed up to the
stranger. He threw off a tattered and black patch. It
was her father! She would have sprung to embrace him;
he turned aside for a few moments, and would not re-
ceive her into his arms. But nature at last overcame
his resentment; he burst into tears, and pressed to his
bosom his long lost daughter.

53. Sir Edward stood fixed in astonishment and con-
fusion. "I came not to upbraid you," said Venoni: "I
am a poor, weak, old man, unable for upbraidings. I
am come but to find my child, to forgive her, and to
die!—When you saw us first, Sir Edward, we were not
thus. You found us virtuous and happy; we danced
and we sung, and there was not a sad heart in the valley,
where we dwelt. Yet we left our dancing, our songs, and our cheerfulnes; you were distressed, and we pitied you.

54. "Since that day the pipe has never been heard in Venoni's fields; grief and sickness have brought him almost to his grave; and his neighbours, who loved and pitied him, have been cheerful no more. Yet methinks tho you robbed us of happiness, you are not happy; else why that dejected look, which, amidst all the grandeur around you, I saw you wear, and tho tears, which, under all the gaudiness of her apparel, I saw that poor dejected girl shed?"

55. "But she shall shed no more," cried Sir Edward; "you shall be happy, and I will be just. Forgive, my venerable friend, the injuries I have done you; forgive me, my Louisa, for rating your excellence at a price so mean. I have seen those high born females to which my rank might have allied me; I am ashamed of their vices, and sick of their follies.

56. Profligate in their hearts, amidst affected purity, they are slaves to pleasure, without the sincerity of passion; and, with the name of honor, are insensible to the feelings of virtue.

57. "You, my Louisa!—but I will not call up recollections that might render me less worthy of your future esteem—continue to love your Edward but a few hours, and you shall add the title to the affections of a wife. Let the care and tenderness of a husband bring back its peace to your mind, and its bloom to your cheek.

58. We will leave, for a while, the wonder and envy of the fashionable circle here. We will restore your father to his native home; under that roof I shall once more be happy; happy without alloy, because I shall deserve my happiness. Again shall the pipe and the dance gladden the valley, and innocence and peace beam on the cottage of Venoni."

CHAP. XV. EMILIOUS, or Domestic Happiness.

1. The government of a family depends on such various and opposite principles, that it is a matter of extreme delicacy. Perhaps there is no situation in life in which it is so difficult to behave with propriety, as in the contest
content between parental authority and parental love. This is undoubtedly the reason why we see so few happy families. Few parents are both loved and respected, because most of them are either the dupes or the tyrants of their children.

2. Some parents, either from a natural weakness of mind, or an excess of fondness, permit, and even encourage their children, in a thousand familiarities, which render them ridiculous, and by diminishing the respect which is due to their age and station, destroy all their authority.

3. Others, ruled by a partial and blind affection, which can deny nothing to its object, indulge their children in all their romantic wishes, however trifling and foolish, however degrading to their dignity or injurious to their welfare.

4. Others, foured by misfortunes, or grown peevish and jealous by the loss of youthful pleasures, and an acquaintance with the deceit and folly of the world, attempt to restrain the ideas and enjoyments of youth by the rigid maxims of age.

5. The children of the first class often offend by silly manners and a kind of good-natured disrespect. Those of the second are generally proud, whimsical and vicious. Those of the third, if they are subdued, when young, by the rigor of parental discipline, forever remain morose, illiberal and unfociable; or if, as it commonly happens, they find means to escape from restraint, they abandon themselves to every species of licentiousness.

6. To parents of these descriptions may be added another class, whose fondness blinds their eyes to the most glaring vices of their children, or invents such palliations as to prevent the most salutary corrections.

7. The taste for amusements in young people, is the most difficult to regulate by the maxims of prudence. In this article, parents are apt to err, either by extreme indulgence on one hand, or immoderate rigor on the other.

8. Recollecting the feelings of their youth, they give unbounded licence to the inclinations of their children; or, having lost all relish for amusements, they refuse to gratify their most moderate desires.

9. It is a maxim which universally holds true, that the best method of guarding youth from criminal pleasures, is to indulge them freely in those that are innocent.
I. Non who has free access to reputable society, will have little inclination to frequent that which is vicious.

9. But those, who are kept under constant restraint, who are seldom in amusements, who are perpetually awed by the frowns of a parent, or scourged by a disappointment of their most harmless wishes, will at times break over all bounds, to gratify their taste for pleasure; and, will not be anxious to discriminate between the innocent and the criminal.

10. Nothing contributes more to keep youth within the limits of decorum, than to have their superiors mingle in their company, at proper times, and partake of their amusements.

11. This condescension flatters their pride; at the same time, that respect for age, which no familiarities can wholly efface, naturally checks the extravagant follies of mirth, and the indecent rudeness which young people are apt to indulge in their jovial hours.

12. That awful distance, at which some parents keep their children, and their abhorrence of all juvenile diversions, which compel youth to sacrifice their most innocent desires, or veil the gratification of them with the most anxious secrecy, have as direct a tendency to drive young persons into a profligate life, as the force of vicious example.

13. It is impossible to give to the age of twenty the feelings or the knowledge of sixty; as it would be folly to wish to clothe a child with grey hairs, or to flam the fading aspect of Autumn on the bloom of May. Nature has given to every age some peculiar passions and appetites; to moderate and refine these, not to stifle and destroy, is the business of common prudence and parental care.

14. I was led into this train of reflections by an acquaintance with the family of Emilius, which is a rare instance of domestic felicity. Parents indulgent to their children, hospitable to their friends, and universally respected; their sons equally generous, modest and manly.

15. Emilia, an only daughter, the pride of her parents, possessed of every accomplishment that can honor herself, or endear her to her friends; an easy fortune, and a disposition to enjoy and improve it for the purposes of humanity, perfect harmony in domestic life, and unsullied satisfaction in the pleasures of society: Such is the family of Emilius.

16. Such
56. Such a family is a little paradise on earth; to envy their happiness is almost a virtue. Conjugal respect, parental tenderness, filial obedience, and brotherly kindness, are so seldom united in a family, that when I am honored with the friendship of such, I am equally ambitious to participate their happiness, and profit by the example.

17. Emilia's situation must be peculiarly agreeable. Her parents delight to gratify her in every amusement; and, contented with this, she knows no wish beyond the sacred bounds of honor. While by their indulgence she enjoys every rational pleasure, she rewards their generous care by a dutiful behavior and unblemished manners.

18. By thus discharging the reciprocal duties of their respective stations, the happiness of each is secured. The solicitude of the parent and the obedience of the child, equally contribute to the bliss of the little society; the one calling forth every act of tenderness, and the other displayed in all the filial virtues.

19. Few families are destined to be so happy as that of Emilius. Were I to choose the situation where I could pass my life with most satisfaction, it would be in this domestic circle. My house would then be the residence of delight, unmingled with the anxieties of ambition or the regret of disappointment.

20. Every act would be dictated by love and respect; every countenance would wear the smile of complaisance; and the little unavoidable troubles, incident to the happy situation, would only serve to increase our friendship and improve our felicity, by making room for the exercise of virtue.

CHAP. XVI.

EMILIA, or the HAPPINESS of RETIREMENT.

1. AS I was conversing with Emilia, a few days past, I asked whether she was contented to live remote from the resort of company. She answered in the affirmative, and remarked further, that her situation enabled her to distinguish between real friends and complimentary. For if she lived in a more public place, she might be visited by crowds of people, who were civil indeed, but had no motive for calling on her, but to spend an idle hour, and gaze on the busy multitude.

2. I was pleased with the remark, and was naturally led
led to consider such a retired situation as a fortunate circum‐
stance for a young lady of delicacy. Not only the
happiness of a family, but the character of young women,
both in a moral and social view, depends on a choice of
proper company.

3. A perpetual throng of company, especially if it fur‐
nishes a variety of new objects, has a pernicious effect on
the dispositions of female minds. Women are destined
by nature to preside over domestic affairs. Whatever
parade they make abroad, their real merit and real char‐
acters are known only at home.

4. The behavior of servants, the neatness of furniture,
the order of a table, and the regularity of domestic busi‐
nesses, are decisive evidences of female worth. Perhaps
sweetness of temper does not contribute more to the hap‐
pinefs of their partners and their families, than a proper
attention to these articles.

5. For this reason, whatever has a tendency to divert
the mind from these concerns, and give them a turn for
empty show, endless noise, and tasteless amusements,
ought to be carefully avoided by young ladies who wish
for respect beyond the present moment.

6. Misses, who are perpetually surrounded with idle
company, or even live in sight of it, though they may be
fortunate enough to preserve their innocence, are still in
hazard of contracting such a fondness for dissipation and
folly, as to unfit them for the superintendence of a family.

7. Another danger to which young women, posseised
of personal charms, are exposed in public places, is, the
flattery and admiration of men. The good opinion of a
fop will hardly flatter a woman of discernment; much
less his ordinary compliments, which are commonly
without meaning.

8. But the heart is often so disguised, that it is difficult
at first to distinguish between a coxcomb and a man of
worth; or if it is easy for an accurate observer, yet there
is great danger that vanity and inexperience will make
young ladies overlook the distinction.

9. Few minds are effectually secure against the at‐
tacks of flattery. It is a poison the more fatal, as it feizes
human nature in its weakest part. In youth, when the
passions are in full vigor and the judgment feeble, female
minds are peculiarly liable to be corrupted by the conta‐
gious influence of pretty civilities and affected admiration.

10. With
10. With whatever scruples they may at first listen to the praises that are bestowed on their real or pretended charms, a constant strain of flattering addresses, accompanied with obsequious complaisance, seldom fails of giving them too high an opinion of themselves. They are insensibly led to believe, that they are possessed of virtues to which they are really strangers.

11. This belief satisfies them, without attempting any further improvement; and makes them to depend, for reputation in life, on good qualities, the fancied existence of which begins and ends with the falsehood of customary compliments.

12. Such ladies, before marriage, are usually vain, pert, affected, and silly; and after marriage, haughty, disappointed and peevish. The most perfect beauty must fade, and cease to command admiration; but in most instances, the nuptial hour puts a period to that excess of flattering attention, which is the happiness of giddy females. The longest term of admiration must be short: That which depends solely on personal attraction is often momentary.

13. The more flattery is bestowed upon young ladies, the most in general, are they solicitous to acquire virtues which shall ensure respect when admiration shall cease. The more they are praised in youth, the more they expect it in advanced life, when they have less charms to command it. Thus the excessive complaisance of admirers, which is extremely pleasing at fourteen, proves at forty, a source of mortification and discontent.

14. I would by no means insinuate that young ladies, ought to be kept total strangers to company, and to rational professions of esteem. It is in company only that they can acquaint themselves with mankind, acquire an easy address, and learn numberless little decorums, which are essential and cannot be taught by precept. Without these, a woman will sometimes deviate from that dignity and propriety of conduct, which, in any situation, will secure the good will of her friends, and prevent the blushes of her husband.

15. A fondness for company and amusement is blamable only when it is indulged to excess, and permitted to absorb more important concerns. Nor is some degree of flattery always dangerous or useless. The good opinion of mankind we are all desirous to obtain; and to know that we possess it, often makes us ambitious to deserve it.

16. No
16. No passion is given to us in vain; the best ends are sometimes effected by the worst means; and even female vanity, properly managed, may prompt to the most meritorious actions. I should pay Emilia but a very ill compliment to ascribe her virtues to her local situation; for no person can claim as a virtue, what she has been in no danger of losing.

17. But there is no retirement beyond the reach of temptation, and the whole tenor of her conduct proves, that her unblemished morals and uniform delicacy proceed from better principles than necessity or accident.

18. She is loved and flattered, but she is not vain; her company is universally coveted, and yet she has no airs of haughtiness and disdain.

19. Her cheerfulness in company, shows that she has a relish for society; her contentment at home, and attention to domestic concerns, are early specimens of her happy disposition; and her decent, unaffected abhorrence of every species of licentious behavior evinces, beyond suspicion, that the innocence of her heart is equal to the charms of her person.

CHAP. XVII.

JULIANA, A real Character.

1. JULIANA is one of those rare women whose personal attractions have no rivals, but the sweetness of her temper and the delicacy of her sentiments. An elegant person, regular features, a fine complexion, a lively expressive countenance, an easy address, and those blushes of modesty that soften the soul of the beholder: These are her native beauties, which render her the object of universal admiration.

2. But when we converse with her, and hear the melting expressions of unaffected sensibility and virtue that flow from her tongue, her personal charms receive new lustre, and irresistibly engage the affections of her acquaintances.

3. Sensible that the great source of all happiness, is purity of morals and an easy conscience, Juliana pays constant and sincere attention to the duties of religion. She abhors the infamous, but fashionable vice, of deriding the sacred institutions of religion.

4. She considers a lady without virtue as a monster on earth; and every accomplishment, without morals, as polite.
lite deception. She is neither a hypocrite nor an enthui-
aff; on the contrary, she mingles such cheerfulness with
the religious duties of life, that even her piety carries
with it a charm, which insensibly allures the profligate
from the arms of vice.
5. Not only the general tenor of her life, but in partic­
ular her behavior in church, evinces the reality of her
religion. She esteems it not only criminal in a high de­
gree, but extremely unpolite, to behave with levity in a
place consecrated to the solemn purposes of devotion.
6. She cannot believe that any person, who is folici­
tous to treat all mankind with civility, can laugh in the
temple of Jehovah, and treat their great Benefactor with
heedless neglect.
7. In polite life, the manners of Juliana are peculiarly
engaging. To her superiors, she shows the utmost def­
erence and respect; To her equals, the most modest com­
plaisance and civility; while every rank experience her
kindness and affability.
8. By this conduct she secures the love and friendship
of all degrees. No person can despise her, for she does
nothing that is ridiculous; she cannot be hated, for
she does injury to none; and even the malevolent whisp­
ers of envy are silenced, by her modest deportment and
generous condescension.
9. Her conversation is lively and sentimental; free
from false wit, frivolous minuteness, and affectation of
learning. Altho her discourse is always under the
direction of prudence, yet it appears unstudied; for her
good sense always furnishes her with thoughts suited to
the subject, and the purity of her mind renders any cau­
tion in expressing them, almost unnecessary.
10. She will not lead the conversation; much less can
she turn the ears of company with perpetual chat, to in­
cerrupt the discourse of others. But when occasion of­
ers, she acquits herself with ease and grace; without
the airs of pertness, or the confusion of bashfulness.
11. But if the conversation happens to turn upon the
foibles of either sex, Juliana discovers her goodness by
silence, or by inventing palliations. She detests every
species of flander.
12. She is sensible that to publish and aggravate human er-
rors, is not the way to correct them; and reformation, rather
than
than infamy, is the wish and the study of her life. Her
own amiable example is the severest of all satires upon
the faults and the follies of her sex, and goes farther in
discountenancing both, than all the cenfures of malicious
detraction.

13. Altho Juliana possesse every accomplishment that
can command esteem and admiration, yet she has nei-
ther vanity or ostentation. Her merit is easily discovered
without show and parade.

14. She considers, that haughtiness, and contempt of
others, always proceed from meanness; that true great-
ness is ever accessible; and that self recommendation and
blustering pretensions, are but the glittering decorations
of empty heads and trifling hearts.

15. However strong may be her desire of useful infor-
mation, or however lively her curiosity, yet she restrains
these passions within the bounds of prudence and good
breeding. She deems it impertinent to the highest de-
gree, to be prying into the concerns of other people; much
more impertinent and criminal does she deem it, to indulge
than officious inquisitiveness, for the sake of gratifying pri-
ivate spleen in the propagation of unfavourable truths.

16. So exceedingly delicate is she in her treatment of
other fellow-creatures, that she will not read a paper, nor
hear a whisper, which a person does not wish to have
known, even when she is in no danger of detection.

17. The same delicate attention to the feelings of oth-
ers, regulates her conduct in company. She would not,
for the price of her reputation, be found laughing, or
whispering with one in the company. All nods, grimaces,
slly looks, and half speeches, the cause of which is not
known, are carefully avoided by her, and reproved as
the height of ill breeding, and the grossest infult to the
company.

18. Whenever this happens between two persons, the
rest of the company have a just right to consider them-
selves the objects of their ridicule. But it is a maxim of
Juliana that such conduct is a breach of politeness, which,
no oddities or misfortunes that happen in public company,
can excuse or palliate.

19. It is very common for persons, who are destitute
of certain accomplishments which they admire in other
people, to endeavour to imitate them. This is the source
of affectation, a fault that infallibly exposes a person to
ridicule.
ridicule. But the ornaments of the heart, the dress and 
manners of Juliana, are equally easy and natural.

She need not to assume the appearance of good 
qualities which she possesses in reality; nature has given 
too many beauties to her person, to require the studied 
embellishments of fashion; and such are the ease and 
gracefulness of her behavior, that any attempt to im-
prove them would lessen the dignity of her manners.

She is equally a stranger to that supercilious im-
portance which affects to despise the small, but necessary 
concerns of life; and that squeamish, false delicacy 
which is wounded with every trifle.

She will not neglect a servant in sickness because 
of the meanness of his employment; she will not abuse 
an animal for her own pleasure and amusement; nor will 
she go into fits at the distress of a favorite cat.

Her gentle soul is never disturbed with discontent, 
envy, or resentment; those turbulent passions which often destroy the peace of society as well as of individuals. The native firmness and serenity of mind forbid the intes-

Sion of violent emotions; at the same time her heart, sus-
cetable and kind, is the soft residence of every virtuous affection.

She sustains the unavoidable shocks of adversity, 
with a calmness that indicates the superiority of her soul, and with the smile of joy or the tear of tenderness, she participates the pleasures or the sorrows of a friend.

But the discretion and generosity of Juliana, are 
particularly distinguished by the number and sincerity of her attachments. Her friendships are few, but they are all founded on the principles of benevolence and fidelity. Such confidence do her sincerity, her constancy and her 
faithfulness inspire, that her friends commit to her breast, their most private concerns, without reserve and without suspicion.

It is her favorite maxim, that a necessity of exact-
ingen promises of secrecy, is a burlesque upon every preten-
sion to friendship. Such is the character of the young, 
the amiable Juliana.

If it is possible for her to find a man who knows 
her worth, and has a disposition and virtues to reward it, 
the union of their hearts must secure that unmingled felicity in life, which is reserved for genuine love, a passion inspired by sensibility, and improved by a perpetual intercourse of kind offices.

CHAP.
CHAP. XVIII.

RULES for BEHAVIOR.

1. Never let your mind be absent in company. Command and direct your attention to the present object, and let distant objects be banished from the mind. There is time enough for every thing in the course of the day, if you do but one thing at once; but there is not time enough in the year, if you will do two things at a time.

2. Never attempt to tell a story with which you are not well acquainted; nor fatigue your hearers with relating little trifling circumstances. Do not interrupt the thread of discourse with a thousand hems, and by repeating often says he, and said I. Relate the principal points with clearness and precision, and you will be heard with pleasure.

3. There is a difference between modesty and bashfulness. Modesty is the characteristic of an amiable mind; bashfulness discover a degree of meanness. Nothing sinks a young man into low company so surely as bashfulness.

4. If he thinks he shall not please, he most surely will not. Vice and ignorance are the only things we ought to be ashamed of; while we keep clear of them, we may venture anywhere, without fear or concern.

5. Frequent good company—copy their manners—imitate their virtues and accomplishments.

6. Be not very free in your remarks upon characters. There may be, in all companies, more wrong heads than right ones—more people who deserve, than who will bear censure.

7. Never hold any body by the button or the hand, in order to be heard through your story; for if people are not willing to hear you, you had much better hold your tongue, than hold them.

8. Never whisper in company. Conversation is common stock, in which all persons present have a right to claim their share. Always listen when you are spoken to; and never interrupt a speaker.

9. Be not forward in leading the conversation—this belongs to the oldest persons in company. Display your learning only on particular occasions. Never oppose the opinion of another, but with great modesty.

10. On
10. On all occasions avoid speaking of yourself, if it be possible. Nothing that we can say of ourselves will
vanish our defects, or add lustre to our virtues; but on the
contrary, it will often make the former more visible, and
the latter obscure.

11. Be frank, open, and ingenuous in your behavior;
and always look people in the face when you speak to
them. Never receive nor retail scandal. In scandal, as
in robbery, the receiver is as bad as the thief.

12. Never reflect upon bodies of men, either clergymen, lawyers, physicians, or soldiers; nor upon nations
and societies. There are good, as well as bad, in all or-
ders of men, in all countries.

13. Mimickry is a common and favorite amusement
of low minds, but should be despised by all great ones.
We should neither practice it ourselves, nor praise it in
others. Let your expenses be less than your income.

14. A fool squanders away, without credit or advan-
tage to himself, more than a man of sense spends with both.
A wise man employs his money, as he does his time—he
never spends a shilling of the one, nor a minute of the
other, but in something that is either useful or rationally
pleasing. The fool buys what he does not want, but does
not pay for what he stands in need.

15. Form no friendships hastily. Study a character
well, before you put confidence in the person. Every
person is entitled to civility, but very few to confidence.
The Spanish proverb says, “Tell me whom you live with,
and I will tell you who you are.” The English say, “A
man is known by the company he keeps.”

16. Good breeding does not consist in low bows, and
formal ceremony: But in an easy, civil, and respectful
behavior.

17. A well bred man is polite to every person, but
particularly to strangers. In mixed companies every per-
son who is admitted, is supposed to be on a footing of
equality with the rest, and consequently claims very justly
every mark of civility.

18. Be very attentive to neatness. The hands, nails,
and teeth should be kept clean. A dirty mouth is not
only disagreeable, as it occasions an offensive breath, but
almost infallibly causes a decay and loss of teeth.

19. Never
19. Never put your fingers in your nose or ears—it is a nasty vulgar rudeness, and an affront to company.

20. Be not a sloven in dress; nor a fop. Let your dress be neat, and as fashionable as your circumstances and convenience will admit. It is said, that a man who is negligent at twenty years of age, will be a sloven at forty, and intolerable at fifty.

21. It is necessary sometimes to be in haste; but always wrong to be in a hurry. A man in a hurry perplexes himself; he wants to do everything at once, and does nothing at all.

22. Frequent and loud laughter, is the characteristic of folly and ill manners—it is the manner in which silly people express their joy at silly things.

23. Humming a tune within yourself, drumming with your fingers, making a noise with the feet, whistling, and such awkward habits, are all breaches of good manners, and indications of contempt for the persons present.

24. When you meet people in the street, or in a public place, never stare them full in the face.

25. When you are in company with a stranger, never begin to question him about his name, his place of residence, and his business. This impertinent curiosity is the height of ill manners.

26. Some persons apologize, in a good-natured manner for their inquisitiveness, by an "If I may be so bold;" "If I may take the liberty;" or, "Pray, Sir, excuse my freedom." These attempts to excuse one's self, imply, that a man thinks himself an impudent fellow—and if he does not, other people think he is, and treat him as such.

27. Above all, adhere to morals and religion, with immoveable firmness. Whatever effect outward show and accomplishments may have, in recommending a man to others, none but the good is really happy in himself.

CHAP. XIX.

FAMILY DISAGREEMENTS the frequent Cause of IMMORAL CONDUCT.

1. After all our complaints of the uncertainty of human affairs, it is undoubtedly true, that more misery is produced among us by the irregularities of our tempers, than by real misfortune.

2. And
2. And it is a circumstance particularly unhappy, that these irregularities of the temper are most apt to display themselves at our firesides, where every thing ought to be tranquil and serene.

3. But the truth is, we are awed by the presence of strangers, and are afraid of appearing weak and ill-natured, when we act in the sight of the world; and so, very heroically, reserve all our ill humor for our wives, children and servants. We are meek, where we might meet with opposition; but feel ourselves undauntedly bold, where we are sure of no effectual resistance.

4. The perversion of the best things converts them to the worst. Home is certainly well adapted to repose and solid enjoyment. Among parents and brothers, and all the tender charities of private life, the gentler affections, which are always attended with feelings purely and permanently pleasant, find an ample scope for proper exertion.

5. The experienced have often declared, after wearying themselves in pursuing phantoms, that they have found a substantial happiness in the domestic circle. Hither they have returned from their wild excursions in the regions of dissipation, as the bird, after fluttering in the air, descends into her nest, to partake and to increase its genial warmth with her young ones.

6. Such and so sweet are the comforts of home, when not perverted by the folly and weaknesses of man. Indifference, and a carelessness on the subject of pleasing those whom it is our best interest to please, often render it a scene of dulness and insipidity.

7. Happy if the evil extended no farther. But the transition from the negative state of not being pleased, to positive ill humour, is but too easy. Fretfulness and peevishness arise, as nettles vegetate, spontaneously, where no salutary plants are cultivated. One unkind expression infallibly generates many others. Trifles light as air, are able to kindle the blaze of contention.

8. By frequent conflicts and unreserved familiarity, all that mutual respect which is necessary to preserve love, even in the most intimate connexions, is entirely lost; and the faint affection which remains, is too feeble to be felt amid the furious operation of the hateful passions.

9. Farewell, peace and tranquillity, and cheerful converse, and all the boasted comforts of the family circle.
circle. The nest, which should preserve a perpetual warmth by the constancy of paternal and conjugal affection, is rendered cold and joyless. In the place of the soft down which should cover it, are substituted thorns and briars.

10. The waters of strife, to make use of the beautiful allusion of scripture, rush in with impetuous violence, and ruffle and disfigure that stream, which, in its natural and undisturbed current, devolves its waters all smooth and limpid.

11. But it is not necessary to expatiate on the misery of family disunion. I mean more particularly to suggest, that family disunion, besides all its own immediate evils, is the fruitful parent of moral misconduct.

12. When the several parts, which compose a family, find themselves uneasy in that home which is naturally the seat of mutual enjoyment, they are tempted from the straight road of common prudence, to pursue their happiness through a devious wild of passion and imagination.

13. The son arrived at years of maturity, who is treated harshly at home, will seldom spend his evenings at the domestic fireside. If he lives in the city, he will fly for refuge to company, and in the end, it is very probable, he will form some unhappy connexion, which cannot be continued without a plentiful supply of money.

14. Money, it is probable, cannot be procured. What then remains, but to pursue those methods which unprincipled ingenuity has invented, and which, sooner or later, lead to their proper punishments, pain, shame and death!

15. But the consequences are not always such as the operation of human laws produce, yet they are always terrible, and destructive of happiness and virtue.

16. Misery isindeed the necessary result of all deviation from rectitude; but early debauchery, early disease, early profligacy of all kinds, are peculiarly fruitful of wretchedness, as they sow the seeds of misery in the spring of life when all that is sown takes deep root, and buds and blossoms, and brings forth fruit in profuse abundance.

17. In the disagreements between children and parents, it is certain that the children are usually most culpable. Their violent passions and defective experience, render them disobedient and undutiful. Their love of pleasure operates so violently as often to destroy the force of filial affection.
18. A parent is stung to the heart by the ingratitude of a child. He checks his precipitancy, and perhaps with too little command of temper; for who can always hold the reins? Aperity produces aperity. But the child was the aggressor, and therefore deserves a great part of the misery which ensues.

19. It is, however, certain, that the parent is often imprudent, as well as the child undutiful. He should endeavor to render home agreeable, by gentleness and reasonable indulgence: For man, at every age, seeks to be pleased, but more particularly at the juvenile age.

20. He should indeed maintain his authority; but it should be like the mild dominion of a limited monarch, and not the iron rule of an averse tyrant. If home is rendered pleasing, it will not be long deserted. The prodigal will soon return, when his father’s house is always ready to receive him with joy.

21. What is said of the consequences of domestic dishunion to sons, is equally to be applied to daughters. Indeed, as the misconduct of daughters is more fatal to family peace, though perhaps not more heinous in moral view, particular care should be taken to render them attached to the comforts of the family circle.

22. When their home is disagreeable, they will be ready to make any exchange; and will often lose their characters, virtue and happiness, in the pursuit of it. Indeed the female character and happiness are so easily injured, that no solicitude can be too great in their preservation. But prudence is necessary in every good cause as well as zeal; and it is found by experience that the gentle method of government, if it is limited and directed by good sense, is the best.

23. It ought indeed to be steady, but not rigid; and every pleasure which is innocent in itself, and in its consequences, ought to be admitted, with a view to render less disagreeable that unwinking vigilance, which a delicate and tender parent will judge necessary to be used in the care of a daughter.

24. To what wickedness as well as wretchedness, matrimonial disagreements lead, everyday’s history will clearly inform us. When the husband is driven from his home by a termagant, he will seek enjoyment, which is denied him at home, in the haunts of vice, and in the riots of intemperance; Nor can female corruption be wondered.
nered at, though it must be greatly pitied and regretted, when, in the heart of a husband, which love and friendship should warm, hatred is found to rankle.

25. Conjugal infelicity not only renders life most uncomfortable, but leads to that deliberate dissoluteness and carelessness in manners, which terminates in the ruin of health, peace, and fortune.

26. But it avails little to point out evils without recommending a remedy. One of the first rules which suggests itself is, that families should endeavor, by often and seriously reflecting on the subject, to convince themselves, not only the enjoyment, but the virtue of every individual, greatly depends on a cordial union.

27. When they are convinced of this, they will endeavor to promote it; and it fortunately happens, that the very wish and attempt of every individual must inevitably secure success. It may, indeed, be difficult to restrain the occasional rages of temper; but where there is, in the more dispassionate moments, a settled desire to preserve domestic union, the transient violence of passion will not often produce a permanent rupture.

28. It is another most excellent rule to avoid a gross familiarity, even where the connexion is most intimate. The human heart is so constituted as to love respect. It would indeed be unnatural in very intimate friends to behave to each other with stiffness; but there is a delicacy of manner, and a flattering deference, that tend to preserve that degree of esteem, which is necessary to support affection, and which is lost in contempt, when it deviates into excessive familiarity.

29. An habitual politeness of manners will prevent even indifference from degenerating to hatred. It will refine, exalt and perpetuate affection.

30. But the best and most efficacious rule is, that we should not think our moral and religious duties are only to be practiced in public, and in the sight of those from whose applause we expect the gratification of our vanity, ambition, or avarice: But that we should be equally attentive to our behavior among those who can only pay us by reciprocal love.

31. We must shew the sincerity of our principles and professions, by acting consistent with them, not only in the legislature, in the field, in the pulpit, at the bar, or in any public assembly, but at the fireside.

CHAP.
CHAP. XX.

SELF-TORMENTING.

1. "DON'T meddle with that gun, Billy," said a careful mother; "if it should go off, it would kill you." "It is not charged, mother," says Will. "Well, but may be," says the good old woman, "it will go off, even if it isn't charged." "But there is no lock on it, ma'am." "O dear Billy, I am afraid the hollow thing there, the barrel, I think you call it, will shoot, if there is no lock."

2. Don't laugh at the old lady. Two-thirds of our fears and apprehensions of the evils and mischiefs of this life, are just as well grounded, as her's were in this case.

3. There are many unavoidable evils in life, which it becomes us, as men and as Christians, to bear with fortitude; and there is a certain period assigned to us all, and yet dreaded by most of us, wherein we must conflict with death, and finally lose connection with all things beneath the sun. These things are beyond our utmost power to resist, or sagacity to evade.

4. It is our wisest part, therefore, to prepare to encounter them, in such a manner as shall do honor to our profession, and manifest a perfect conformity to that Directory on which our profession stands. But why need we anticipate unavoidable evils, and "feel a thousand deaths in fearing one?"

5. Why need a woman be everlastingly burying her children, in her imagination, and spend her whole time in a fancied course of bereavement, because they are mortal and must die some time or other? A divine teacher says, "sufficient for the day is the evil thereof;" but we put new and unnecessary gall in all the bitter cups we have to drink in life, by artfully mixing, sipping, and sniffling beforehand; like the sanguinolent patient, who, by viewing and thinking on his physic, brings a greater distress and burden on his stomach, before he takes it, than the physic itself could ever have done.

6. I would have people be more careful of fire-arms than they are: But I don't take a gun barrel, unconnected with powder and lock, to be more dangerous than a broom flitch.

7. Sergeant
7. Sergeant Tremble and his wife, during a time of general health, feel as easy and secure as if their children were immortal. Now and then a neighbor drops off with a consumption, or an apoplexy: But that makes no impression, as all their children are plump and hearty.

8. If there are no cancers, dysenteries, smallpox, bladders in the throat, and such like things to be heard of, they almost bid defiance to death; but the moment information was given that a child six miles off, had the throat distemper, all comfort bade adieu to the house; and the misery then endured from dreadful apprehensions lest the disease enter the family, is unspeakable.

9. The old sergeant thought that when the wind blew from that quarter, he could smell the infection, and therefore ordered the children to keep house, and drink wormwood and rum, as a preservative against contagion. As for Mrs. Tremble, her mind was in a state of never ceasing agitation at that time: A specimen of the common situation of the family, is as follows:

10. Susy, your eyes look heavy, you don’t feel a fore throat, do you? Husband, I heard Tommy cough in the bed-room just now. I’m afraid the distemper is beginning in his vitals; let us get up, and light a candle. You don’t begin to feel any sore on your tongue or your mouth, do you, my dear little chicken? It seems to me Molly did not eat her breakfast with so good a stomach this morning as she used to. I’m in distress for fear she has got the distemper a coming on.

11. The house was one day a perfect Bedlam; for having heard that rue and rum was an excellent guard in their present danger, the good lady dispensed the cathartic so liberally among her children one morning, that not a soul of them could eat all day; Tom vomited heartily; Sue look’d as red as fire, and Molly as pale as death.

12. O! what terrors, and heart-achings, till the force of the medicine was over! To be short, the child that had the distemper died; and no other child was heard of, in those parts, to have it; so that tranquillity and security were restored to Mr. Tremble’s family, and their children regarded as formerly, proof against mortality.

13. Mrs. Forfoight keeps her mind in a continual state of distress and uneasiness, from a prospect of awful disasters that she is forewarned of by dreams, signs and omens. This,
This, by the way, is affronting behavior to common sense, and implies a greater reflection upon some of the divine perfections, than some well meaning people are aware of.

14. The good woman look'd exceedingly melancholy at breakfast, one day last week, and appeared to have lost her appetite. After some inquiry into the cause of so mournful a visage, we were given to understand that she foresew the death of some one in the family, having had warning in the night by a certain noise that she never knew fail; and then she went on to tell how just such a thing happened, before the death of her father, and mother, and sister, &c.

15. I endeavored to argue her out of this whimsical, gloomy state of mind, but in vain: She insisted upon it, that, tho' the noise lasted scarcely a minute, it began like the dying shriek of an infant, and went on to be like the tumbling of clods upon a coffin, and ended in the ringing of a bell.

16. The poor woman wept bitterly for the loss of the child that was to die; however, she found, afterwards, occasion for uneasiness on another account. The cat, unluckily shut up in the buttery, and dissatisfied with so long confinement, gave forth that dying shriek, which first produced the good woman's consternation; and then by some sudden effort to get out at a grate at the upper part of the room, overfell a large pewter platter; the platter in its way overfell a large wooden bowl full of milk; and both together in their way knock'd down a white stone dish of salmon, which came with them into a great brass kettle that stood upon the floor.

17. The noise of the cat, might easily be taken for that of a child, and the sound of salmon upon a board, for that of a clod; and any mortal may be excused for thinking that a pewter platter, and a great earthen dish, broken in fifty pieces, both tumbling into a brass kettle, sounds like a bell.

**CHAP. XXI.**

**HISTORY of COLUMBUS.**

1. **EVERY** circumstance relating to the discovery and settlement of America, is an interesting object of inquiry. Yet it is presumed, from the present state of literature in this country, that many persons are but slightly acquainted with the character of that man, whose extraordinary genius led him to the discovery of the continent,
tinent, and whose singular sufferings ought to excite the indignation of the world.

2. The Spanish historians, who treat of the discovery and settlement of South America, are very little known in the United States; and Dr. Robertson's history of that country, which, as is usual in the works of that judicious writer, contains all that is valuable on the subject, is not yet re-printed in America, and therefore cannot be supposed to be in the hands of American readers, in general; and perhaps no other writer in the English language has given a sufficient account of the life of Columbus, to enable them to gain a competent knowledge of the history of the discovery of America.

3. Christopher Columbus was born in the republic of Genoa, about the year 1447; at a time when the navigation of Europe was scarcely extended beyond the limits of the Mediterranean.

4. The mariner's compass had been invented, and in common use for more than a century; yet with the help of this sure guide, prompted by the most ardent spirit of discovery, encouraged by the patronage of princes, the mariners of those days rarely ventured from the sight of land.

5. They acquired great applause by sailing along the coast of Africa and discovering some of the neighboring islands; and after pushing their researches with the greatest industry and perseverance for more than half a century, the Portuguese, who were the most fortunate and enterprising, extended their discoveries southward no farther than the equator.

6. The rich commodities of the east had for several ages been brought into Europe by the way of the Red Sea and the Mediterranean; and it had now become the object of the Portuguese to find a passage to India, by sailing round the southern extremity of Africa, and then taking an easterly course.

7. This great object engaged the general attention of mankind, and drew into the Portuguese service, adventurers from every maritime nation of Europe. Every year added to their experience in navigation, and seemed to promise a reward to their industry.

8. The prospect, however, of arriving in the Indies, was extremely distant; fifty years perseverance in the same track, had brought them only to the equator; and it was probable that as many more would elapse before they
they could accomplish their purpose. But Columbus, by an uncommon exertion of genius, formed a design no less astonishing to the age in which he lived, than beneficial to posterity.

9. This design was to sail to India by taking a western direction. By the accounts of travellers who had visited India, that country seemed almost without limits on the east; and by attending to the spheric figure of the earth, Columbus drew this conclusion, that the Atlantic Ocean must be bounded on the west, either by India itself, or by some great continent not far distant from it.

10. This extraordinary man, who was now about twenty-seven years of age, appears to have united in his character, every trait, and to have possessed every talent requisite to form and execute the greatest enterprises.

11. He was early educated in all the useful sciences that were taught in that day. He had made great proficiency in geography, astronomy and drawing, as they were necessary to his favorite pursuit of navigation. He had now been a number of years in the service of the Portuguese, and had acquired all the experience that their voyages and discoveries could afford.

12. His courage and perseverance had been put to the severest test, and the exercise of every amiable and heroic virtue rendered him universally known and respected. He had married a Portuguese lady, by whom he had two sons, Diego and Ferdinand; the younger of whom is the historian of his life.

13. Such was the situation of Columbus, when he formed and thoroughly digested a plan, which, in its operation and consequences, unfolded to the view of mankind one half of the globe, diffused wealth and dignity over the other, and extended commerce and civilization through the whole.

14. To corroborate the theory which he had formed of the existence of a western continent, his discerning mind, which always knew the application of every circumstance that fell in his way, had observed several facts, which by others would have passed unnoticed. In his voyage to the African islands he had found, floating ashore after a long western storm, pieces of wood carved in a curious manner, canes of a size unknown in that quarter of the world, and human bodies with very singular features.

15. Fully confirmed in the opinion that a considerable portion of the earth was still undiscovered, his genius was
was too vigorous and perceiving to suffer an idea of this importance to rest merely in speculation, as it had done in the minds of Plato and Seneca, who appear to have had conjectures of a similar nature.

16. He determined, therefore, to bring his favorite theory to the test of actual experiment. But an object of that magnitude required the patronage of a Prince; and a design so extraordinary met with all the obstructions, delay and disappointments, which an age of superstition could invent, and which personal jealousy and malice could magnify and encourage.

17. Happily for mankind, in this instance, a genius capable of devising the greatest undertakings, associated in itself a degree of patience and enterprise, modesty and confidence, which rendered him superior, not only to these misfortunes, but to all the future calamities of his life.

18. Prompted by the most ardent enthusiasm to be the discoverer of new continents; and fully sensible of the advantages that would result to mankind from such discoveries, he had the mortification to waste away eighteen years of his life, after his system was well established in his own mind, before he could obtain the means of executing his designs.

19. The greatest part of this period was spent in successive and fruitless solicitations, at Genoa, Portugal and Spain. As a duty to his native country, he made his first proposal to the Senate of Genoa; where it was soon rejected.

20. Conscious of the truth of his theory, and of his own ability to execute his design, he retired without dejection from a body of men who were incapable of forming any just ideas upon the subject; and applied with fresh confidence to John II. King of Portugal, who had distinguished himself as a great patron of navigation, and in whose service Columbus had acquired a reputation which entitled him and his project to general confidence and approbation.

21. But here he suffered an insult much greater than a direct refusal. After referring the examination of his scheme to the council who had the direction of naval affairs; and drawing from him his general ideas of the length of the voyage, and the course he meant to take; that great monarch had the meanness to conspire with his council, to rob Columbus of the glory and advantage he expected to derive from his undertaking.

22. While Columbus was amused with this negotiation,
in hopes of having his scheme adopted and patronized, a vessel was secretly dispatched, by order of the king, to make the intended discovery. Want of skill and perseverance in the pilot rendered the plot unsuccessful: and Columbus on discovering the treachery, retired with an ingenious indignation from a court capable of such duplicity.

23. Having now performed what was due to the country that gave him birth, and to the one that adopted him as a subject, he was at liberty to court the patronage of any prince who should have the wisdom and justice to accept his proposals.

24. He had communicated his ideas to his brother Bartholomew, whom he sent into England to negotiate with Henry VII.; at the same time that he went himself into Spain, to apply in person to Ferdinand and Isabella, who governed the united kingdoms of Arragon and Castile.

25. The circumstances of his brother's application in England, which appears to have been unsuccessful, it is not to my purpose to relate; and the limits prescribed to this sketch, will prevent the detail of all the particulars relating to his own negociation in Spain.

26. In this negociation Columbus spent eight years in the various agitations of suspense, expectation and disappointment; till at length his scheme was adopted by Isabella, who undertook, as Queen of Castile, to defray the expenses of the expedition; and declared herself ever after, the friend and patron of the hero who projected it.

27. Columbus, who during all his ill success in the negotiation, never abated any thing of the honors and emoluments which he expected to acquire in the expedition, obtained from Ferdinand and Isabella a full stipulation of every article contained in his first proposals.

28. He was constituted High Admiral and Viceroy of all the Seas, Islands and Continents which he should discover, with power to receive one-tenth of the profits arising from their productions and commerce. These offices and emoluments were to be hereditary in his family.

29. These articles being adjusted, the preparations for the voyage were brought forward with rapidity; but they were by no means adequate to the importance of the expedition. Three small vessels, scarcely sufficient in size to be employed in the coasting business, were appointed to traverse the vast Atlantic; and to encounter the storms and
and currents that might be expected in so lengthy a voyage, through distant and unknown seas.

30. These vessels, as might be expected in the infancy of navigation, were ill constructed, in a poor condition, and manned by seamen unaccustomed to distant voyages. But the tedious length of time which Columbus had spent in solicitation and suspense, and the prospect of being able soon to obtain the object of his wishes, induced him to overlook what he could not easily remedy, and led him to disregard those circumstances which would have intimidated any other mind.

31. He accordingly equipped his small squadron with as much expedition as possible, manned with ninety men, and victualled for one year. With these, on the third of August, 1492, amidst a vast crowd of anxious spectators, he set sail on an enterprise, which, if we consider the ill condition of his ships, the inexperience of his sailors, the length and uncertainty of his voyage, and the consequences that flowed from it, was the most daring and important that ever was undertaken.

32. He touched at some of the Portuguese settlements in the Canary Isles, where, although he had but a few days run, he found his vessels needed refitting. He soon made the necessary repairs, and took his departure from the westernmost islands that had hitherto been discovered. Here he left the former track of navigation, and steered his course due west.

33. Not many days after he had been at sea, he began to experience a new scene of difficulty. The sailors now began to contemplate the dangers and uncertain issue of a voyage, the nature and length of which was left entirely to conjecture.

34. Besides sickness and timidity, natural to men unaccustomed to the discipline of a seafaring life, several circumstances contributed to inspire an obstinate and mutinous disposition, which required the most consummate art as well as fortitude in the admiral to control.

35. Having been three weeks at sea, and experienced the uniform course of the trade winds, which always blow in a western direction, they contended, that, should they continue the same course for a longer period, the same wind would never permit them to return to Spain.

36. The magnetic needle began to vary its direction. This being the first time that phenomenon was ever discovered,
covered, it was viewed by the tailors with astonishment, and considered as an indication that nature itself had changed her course, and that Providence was determined to punish their audacity, in venturing so far beyond the ordinary bounds of man.

37. They declared that the commands of their sovereign had been fully obeyed, in their proceeding so many days in the same direction, and so far surpassing the attempts of all former navigators, in quest of new discoveries. Every talent, requisite for governing, soothing and tempering the passions of men, is conspicuous in the conduct of Columbus on this occasion.

38. The dignity and affability of his manners, his surprising knowledge and experience in naval affairs, his unwearied and minute attention to the duties of his command, gave him a complete ascendency over the minds of his men, and inspired that degree of confidence which would have maintained his authority in almost any possible circumstances.

39. But here, from the nature of the undertaking, every man had leisure to feed his imagination with all the gloominess and uncertainty of the prospect. They found, every day, that the same steady gales carried them with great rapidity from their native country, and indeed from all countries of which they had any knowledge.

40. Notwithstanding all the variety of management with which Columbus addressed himself to their passions, sometimes by soothing them with the prognostics of discovering land, sometimes by flattering their ambition and lessening their avarice with the glory and wealth they would acquire from discovering other rich countries beyond the Atlantic, and sometimes by threatening them with the displeasure of their sovereign, should timidity and disobedience defeat so great an object, their uneasiness still increased.

41. From secret whispering, it arose to open mutiny and dangerous conspiracy. At length they determined to rid themselves of the remonstrances of Columbus, by throwing him into the sea. The infection spread from ship to ship, and involved officers as well as common tailors.

42. They finally loft all sense of subordination, and addressed their commander in an insolent manner, demanding to be conducted immediately back to Spain; or, they affured him they would seek their own safety by taking away his life. Columbus, whose sagacity and penetration had discovered
every symptom of the disorder, was prepared for this last stage of it, and was sufficiently apprized of the danger that awaited him. He found it vain to contend with passions he could no longer control.

43. He therefore proposed that they should obey his orders for three days longer; and, should they not discover land in that time, he would then direct his course for Spain.

44. They complied with his proposal; and, happily for mankind, in three days they discovered land. This was a small island, to which Columbus gave the name of San Salvador. Their first interview with the natives was a scene of amusement and compassion on the one part, and of astonishment and adoration on the other.

45. The natives were entirely naked, simple, and timorous; and they viewed the Spaniards as a superior order of beings, descended from the Sun, which, in that island, and in most parts of America, was worshipped as a Deity. By this it was easy for Columbus to perceive the line of conduct proper to be observed toward that simple and inoffensive people.

46. Had his companions and successors, of the Spanish nation possessed the wisdom and humanity of that discoverer, the benevolent mind would feel no sensations of regret, in contemplating the extensive advantages arising to mankind from the discovery of America.

47. In this voyage, Columbus discovered the islands of Cuba and Hispaniola; on the latter of which, he erected a small fort, and having left a garrison of thirty-eight men, under the command of an officer by the name of Arada, he set sail for Spain. Returning across the Atlantic, he was overtaken by a violent storm, which lasted several days, and increased to such a degree, as baffled all his naval skill, and threatened immediate destruction.

48. In this situation, when all were in a state of despair, and it was expected that every sea would swallow up the crazy vessel, he manifested a serenity and presence of mind perhaps never equalled in cases of like extremity. He wrote a short account of his voyage, and of the discoveries he had made, wrapped it in an oiled cloth, enclosed it in a cake of wax, put it into an empty cask, and threw it overboard; in hopes that some accident might preserve a deposit of so much importance to the world.

49. The storm however abated, and he at length arrived.
in Spain; after having been driven by stress of weather, into the port of Lisbon, where he had opportunity, in an interview with the King of Portugal, to prove the truth of his system, by arguments more convincing than those he had before advanced, in the character of an humble and unsuccessful suitor.

50. He was received everywhere in Spain with royal honors; his family was ennobled, and his former stipulation, respecting his offices and emoluments, was ratified in the most solemn manner, by Ferdinand and Isabella; while all Europe resounded his praises and reciprocated their joy and congratulations on the discovery of a new world.

51. The immediate consequence of this was a second voyage; in which Columbus took charge of a squadron of seventeen ships of considerable burthen. Volunteers of all ranks and conditions solicited to be employed in this expedition. He carried over fifteen hundred persons, together with all the necessaries for establishing a colony, and extending his discoveries.

52. In this voyage he explored most of the West India islands; but, on his arrival at Hispaniola, he found the garrison he had left there had been totally destroyed by the natives, and the fort demolished. He however proceeded in the planting of his colony; and, by his prudent and humane conduct towards the natives, he effectually established the Spanish authority in that island.

53. But while he was thus laying the foundation of their future grandeur in South America, some discontented persons, who had returned from the colony to Spain, together with his former enemies in that kingdom, conspired to accomplish his ruin.

54. They represented his conduct in such a light as to create uneasiness and distrust in the jealous mind of Ferdinand, and made it necessary for Columbus again to return to Spain, in order to counteract their machinations, and to obtain such further supplies as were necessary to his great political and benevolent purposes.

55. On his arrival at court, and flaring with his usual dignity and confidence the whole history of his transactions abroad, every thing wore a favorable appearance. He was received with usual honors, and again solicited to take charge of another squadron, to carry out farther supplies, to pursue his discoveries, and in every respect to use his exertion in extending the Spanish Empire in the new
new world. In this third voyage he discovered the continent of America at the mouth of the river Oronoke.

56. He rectified many disorders in his government of Hispaniola, which had happened in his absence; and every thing was going on in a prosperous train, when an event was announced to him, which completed his own ruin, and gave a fatal turn to the Spanish policy and conduct in America. This was the arrival of Francis de Bovadilla, with a commission to supercede Columbus in his government; and with power to arraign him as a criminal, and to judge of his former administration.

57. It seems that by this time the enemies of Columbus, despairing to complete his overthrow by groundless insinuations of misconduct, had taken the more effectual method of exciting the jealousy of their sovereigns.

58. From the promising samples of gold and other valuable commodities brought from America, they took occasion to represent to the King and Queen, that the prodigious wealth and extent of the countries he had discovered, would soon throw such power into the hands of the Viceroy, that he would trample on the royal authority, and bid defiance to the Spanish power.

59. These arguments were well calculated for the cold and suspicious temper of Ferdinand, and they must have had some effect upon the mind of Isabella. The consequence was, the appointment of Bovadilla, who had been the inveterate enemy of Columbus, to take the government from his hands. This first tyrant of the Spanish nation in America, began his administration by ordering Columbus to be put in chains on board a ship, and sending him prisoner to Spain.

60. By relaxing all discipline, he introduced disorder and licentiousness throughout the colony. He subjected the natives to a most miserable servitude, and apportioned them out in large numbers among his adherents. Under this severe treatment perished, in a short time, many thousands of those innocent people.

61. Columbus was carried in his fetters to the Spanish court, where the King and Queen either feigned or felt a sufficient regret at the conduct of Bovadilla towards this illustrious prisoner. He was not only released from confinement, but was treated with all imaginable respect.

62. But altho the King endeavored to expiate the offence,
Since, by censuring and recalling Bovadilla, yet we may judge of his sincerity from his appointing Nicholas de Ovando, another bitter enemy of Columbus, to succeed in the government, and from his ever after refusing to reinstate Columbus, or to fulfil any of the conditions on which the discoveries were undertaken.

63. After two years solicitation for this or some other employment, he at length obtained a squadron of four small vessels, to attempt new discoveries. He now set out, with the ardor and enthusiasm of a young adventurer, in quest of what was always his favorite object, a passage into the South Sea, by which he might sail to India. He touched at Hispaniola, where Ovando, the governor, refused him admittance on shore, even to take shelter during a hurricane, the prognostics of which his experience had taught him to discern.

64. By putting into a small creek, he rode out the storm, and then bore away for the continent. Several months, in the most boisterous season of the year, he spent in exploring the coast round the gulf of Mexico, in hopes of finding the intended navigation to India. At length he was shipwrecked, and driven ashore on the island of Jamaica.

65. His cup of calamities seemed now completely full. He was cast upon an island of savages, without provisions, without any vessel, and thirty leagues from any Spanish settlement. But the greatest providential misfortunes are capable of being embittered by the infuls of our fellow creatures.

66. A few of his hardy companions generously offered, in two Indian canoes, to attempt a voyage to Hispaniola, in hopes of obtaining a vessel for the relief of the unhappy crew. After suffering every extremity of danger and hardship, they arrived at the Spanish colony in ten days. Ovando, through personal malice and jealousy of Columbus, after having detained these messengers eight months, dispatched a vessel to Jamaica, in order to spy out the condition of Columbus and his crew, with positive instructions to the captain not to afford them any relief.

67. This order was punctually executed. The captain approached the shore, delivered a letter of empty compliment from Ovando to the Admiral, received his answer, and returned. About four months afterwards a vessel came to their relief; and Columbus, worn out with fatigues.
and broken with misfortunes, returned for the last time to Spain.

68. Here a new distress awaited him, which he considered as one of the greatest he had suffered in his whole life. This was the death of Queen Isabella, his last and greatest friend.

69. He did not suddenly abandon himself to despair. He called upon the gratitude and justice of the King, and, in terms of dignity, demanded the fulfilment of his former contract.

70. Notwithstanding his age and infirmities, he even solicited to be farther employed in extending the career of discovery, without a prospect of any other reward but the consciousness of doing good to mankind. But Ferdinand, cold, ungrateful, and timid, dared not to comply with a single proposal of this kind, lest he should increase his own obligations to a man whose services he thought it dangerous to reward.

71. He therefore delayed and avoided any decision on these subjects, in hopes that the declining health of Columbus would soon rid the court of the remonstrances of a man whose extraordinary merit was, in their opinion, a sufficient occasion of destroying him.

72. In this they were not disappointed. Columbus languished a short time, and gladly resigned a life, which had been worn out in the most essential services that perhaps were ever rendered, by any human character, to an ungrateful world.

---

**Chapter XXII.**

**Discovery and Settlement of North America.**

1. ALTHO Columbus was the first discoverer of America, and ought to have had the honor of giving it his name, yet one Americus Vesputius, a native of Florence, who made a voyage hither some years after Columbus, gave name to this vast continent. Columbus, however, confined his discoveries to the islands in the gulf of Mexico, and to the southern continent.

2. North America was discovered some years after Columbus' first voyage, by Sebastian Cabot, an Englishman, who obtained a commission from Henry VIIth, for discovering, settling, and populating heathen countries. The first land he made was Nova Scotia.
3. Sir Humphrey Gilbert took possession of Newfoundland and St. Lawrence, and began the fishing trade.

4. The first settlement of Canada, was made by Monsieur du Mont, a Frenchman. Quebec was once taken by some English adventurers; but was resigned to the French by treaty, and continued in their possession, till it was taken by the English, under the command of General Wolf.

VIRGINIA.

5. The first grant of territory, within the present limits of the United States, was made to Sir Walter Raleigh. It included all the lands, from thirty-three to forty degrees of north latitude; to which he gave the name, Virginia, in honor of Queen Elizabeth, who was never married. This grant was vacated by Sir Walter's attainders.

6. King James the first, by his letters patent, divided Virginia into North and South Virginia. The latter, comprehended between the thirty-fourth and forty-first degrees of latitude, he granted to the London Company. This patent was vacated by desire of the Company, and a new grant was made to them, bounded by the fortieth degree of latitude.

7. While the property of Virginia was in Sir Walter, he made several fruitless attempts to settle it. Nearly half the first colony was destroyed by the savages; and the rest, consumed and worn down by fatigue and famine, returned to England in despair. The second colony was totally destroyed, probably by the savages.

8. The third suffered a similar fate; and the fourth, quarrelling among themselves, neglecting their lands to hunt for gold, and provoking the Indians, by their inoffensive behavior, lost several men; and the famished remains of them would have returned home, had they not met Lord Delaware at the mouth of Chesapeake Bay, with a squadron loaded with provisions for their relief.

9. The attention which this nobleman paid to this infant settlement, will enrol his name among the founders of the western empire, and the benefactors of mankind.
The first permanent settlement was made on James River, and called James Town. It is now an inconsiderable village.

NEW YORK.

Captain Henry Hudson, in his second voyage in search of a northwest passage to the East Indies, discovered a river which takes his name. The Dutch soon after established a small factory at New York, and another at Albany.

They kept possession about fifty years, when upon the breaking out of the war between the English and the Dutch, King Charles the second, granted to his brother James, Duke of York, the tract of land which now includes New York, New Jersey, and part of Pennsylvania. The Duke sent a body of troops under the command of Sir Robert Car, and took possession of New York, without much resistance.

The Dutch, by way of reprisal, took the English settlement in Surinam. They afterwards conquered New York; but at the treaty of peace, signed at Breda, it was ceded to the English in exchange for Surinam, and continued an English government, till the late revolution.

NEW ENGLAND.

Before the settlement of Virginia, or of New York, Capt. Gosnold had explored the eastern shore of New England: He discovered and gave name to Elizabeth's Island, and Martha's Vineyard, in Boston bay. When King James divided Virginia, by his letters patent, the territory between the thirty-eighth and forty-fifth degrees of latitude, was called North Virginia.

Several years afterwards he incorporated a number of persons, among whom were the Duke of Lenox, the Marquisses of Buckingham and Hamilton, and the Earls of Arundel and Warwick, by the name of the "Council established at Plymouth."

To this company he made an absolute grant of all the lands in America, between the fortieth and forty-eighth degrees of north latitude, throughout the main land, from sea to sea; excepting only such lands as were at that time actually possessed by some other Christian prince or state.

MASSACHUSETTS.
The name year in which this grant was made, a number of Puritans, who had experienced some severities from the intolerant spirit of James and archbishop Laud, sought a retreat in the wilds of America.

They, to the number of one hundred and one, arrived in the month of November, and seated themselves at Plymouth, in Massachusetts Bay. Here they suffered all the inconveniences of cold, poverty and sickness.

Many of them died, during the winter; but the free enjoyment of their religion, reconciled the survivors to their new situation. They bore their hardships with unexampled patience; and, by their industry, soon procured a comfortable subsistence.

Within eight years from the first planting of Plymouth, the colony had become respectable, by new emigrations from England.

They proceeded to enlarge their settlements, and built Salem and Boston. These settlements were made in consequence of a grant from the Plymouth Company to Henry Rolle, and Sir John Young and others, of all that part of New England, which lies between a line drawn three miles north of Merrimac river, and another drawn three miles south of Charles river, from the Atlantic to the South Sea.

These were the ancient limits of Massachusetts Bay. In the year following, this grant was confirmed by Charles the first.

Three years after, Robert, Earl of Warwick, President of the Council of Plymouth, granted to Lord Say and Seal, to Lord Brook, and others, a tract of land, extending from Narragansett river, forty leagues on the sea coast; and thence, through the main land, from the Western Ocean to the South Sea.

This is the first grant of Connecticut. Smaller grants, from the first patentees, were afterwards made to particular people; in consequence of which, Mr. Fenwick made a settlement at the mouth of Connecticut river, and gave it the name of Saybrook, in honor of the Lords Say and Seal, and Brook.

Soon after, Mr. Haynes and Mr. Hooker, left Massachusetts Bay, and settled Hartford, near which had been a small Dutch settlement, the remains
mains of which are still to be seen, on the bank of Connecticut river. The following year Mr. Eaton and Mr. Davenport seated themselves at New Haven.

26. Connecticut and New Haven were separate governments, till the reign of Charles the second; when, by agreement, they were both incorporated, by the name of "the Governor and Company of Connecticut." The charter by which these colonies were united, still continues to be the basis of their government.

RHODE ISLAND.

27. Notwithstanding the Puritans, who settled New England, fled from their native country to avoid persecution, yet they possessed the same persecuting spirit themselves. This spirit discovered itself by the banishing of the Quakers and Anabaptists from Boston; who retired southward, and built the town of Providence.

28. These peaceable people, driven by the cruel and fanctuary rigor of the Puritans, to seek a refuge abroad, extended their settlements to Rhode Island, and in the reign of Charles the second, obtained a charter which continues to be the constitution of the state.

NEW HAMPSHIRE.

29. Soon after the settlement of Plymouth, in Massachusetts, Captain John Mason obtained from the council a grant of land, from the river Naumkeag, now Salem, round Cape Ann, to Merrimac river, and from the sea to the head of those rivers; with the islands lying within three miles of the coast.

30. This district was called Marianna. The next year another grant was made to Mason and Sir Ferdinand Gorges, jointly, of the whole territory, from Merrimac to Sagadahock river, and from the ocean to the lakes and rivers of Canada. This district, which includes the other, was called Laconia.

31. Under the authority of this grant, a settlement was made near the mouth of Piscataqua river, at a place called Little Harbour, about a mile from Portsmouth, the present capital of New Hampshire.

Six years afterwards, a purchase was made of the natives, who gave a deed of the tract of land, lying between the Merrimac and Piscataqua rivers.

32. The
32. The same year, Mason procured a new patent, under
the common seal of the council of Plymouth, of the lands
between the same rivers; which patent covered the whole
Indian purchase. This district is called New Hampshire.
33. Some years after the settlement of Piscata-
qua, New Hampshire was, by agreement, united
to the government of Massachusetts. It continued
under this jurisdiction, till the heir of John Mason set
up his claim to it, and procured a confirmation of his title.
It was then separated from Massachusetts, and erected into
a distinct government.
34. The heirs of Mason sold their title to the
lands in New Hampshire to Samuel Allen of Lon-
don, for two thousand seven hundred and fifty
pounds. This produced new controversies, concern-
ing the property of the lands, which embroil-
ed the province for many years.
35. The inhabitants, about this time, suffered extreme-
ly by the cruelty of the savages. The towns of Exeter
and Dover were frequently surprized in the night—the
houses plundered and burnt—the men killed and scalped—and the women and children, either killed, or led
captives into the wilderness.
36. The first settlers in other parts of New England,
were also harassed by the Indians, at different times;
and it would require volumes to enumerate their particu-
lar sufferings.
37. The Plymouth Company resigned their grant
to the king; but this resignation did not materially
affect the patentees under them; as the several
grants to companies and individuals were mostly confirm-
ed, at some subsequent period, by charters from the
crown.
38. It is not certain at what time the Swedes and Dutch
settled upon the lands about Hudson and Delaware,
but it must be after the settlement of Virginia, and
before the settlement of New England. The
claims of these nations extended from the thirty-eighth
to the forty-first degree of latitude. To this tract of
country they gave the name of New Netherlands.
39. It continued in their hands, till the reign of Charles
the second, when it was given to the Duke of York.
40. A part of this territory was called New York, in
honor of the duke; and the whole, as has been already mentioned, passed first by conquest, and afterwards by treaty, into the hands of the English.

40. That part which lies between the Hudson and Delaware, was granted to Lord Berkeley and Sir George Carteret, and called New Jersey.*

41. The first grant, however, was merely a lease for one year. The proprietors appointed Philip Carteret the first governor, and directed the land to be purchased of the Indians.

42. After the New Netherlands had been conquered by the Dutch, and again restored to the English by treaty, the grants both of king Charles to his brother the duke of York, and of the duke to the proprietors, were renewed. Lord Berkeley had sold his share of the territory to John Fenwick, Esq. who soon after conveyed it to William Penn, Gawen Lawry, and Nicholas Lucas.

43. Two years after the proprietors divided their property, which they had before held as joint tenants. Sir George Carteret had the east division, called East New Jersey: Penn, Lawry and Lucas took the west division, called West New Jersey.

44. The line of division was drawn from Little Egg Harbor to Hudson's River, at the forty-first degree of latitude. Each party gave to the other quit-claim deeds of its own division.

45. Two years after this partition, Carteret, by his last will, vested all his property in East Jersey, in certain trustees, to be sold or the payment of his debts.

46. The trustees conveyed it to twelve proprietors, who disposed of their rights at pleasure.

The government continued in the proprietors, till the reign of Queen Ann, when it was assigned to the crown.

47. The government was then annexed to New York; the people chose their assemblies; but the governor of New York used to attend them. The government was, however, detached from that of New York, before the late revolution, when the two Jerseys became an independent state.

48. A considerable part of the state still remains in the heirs or assigns of the proprietors. New Jersey takes its name from the island of that name in the English channel, where Sir George Carteret had considerable possessions.

* Or Nova Caesarea.
PENNSYLVANIA.

49. The first grant of Pennsylvania was designed by Charles the second for the famous Admiral Penn, as a reward for his services.

50. But the admiral dying before the grant was completed, it was made to William Penn, and included a tract of land extending from twelve miles north of New Castle along the Delaware, to the beginning of the forty-third degree of latitude, and from the Delaware westward five degrees of longitude.

51. William Penn, who was distinguished as a good as well as a great man, took care to acquire the title to his lands, by legal purchases of the natives, the sole proprietors of the soil.

52. He introduced into his settlement, a most liberal plan of civil and religious policy—he tolerated all religious sects, and thus invited not only his own sect, the Friends, to remove from England, but also vast numbers of all denominations from Ireland and Germany.

53. The government continued in the descendants of William Penn, till the late revolution; when the people assembled, formed a republican constitution of government, and gave the proprietors a sum of money* in lieu of all quit-rents.

54. In one century from the date of the charter of Pennsylvania, its inhabitants amounted to almost four hundred thousand souls. Its situation is favorable for commerce, and it has a singular felicity of being peopled principally by Quakers and Germans, whose habits of industry and frugality are adapted to the accumulation of wealth.

DELAWARE.

55. The Swedes and Dutch were among the first settlers in North America. They had planted themselves on the banks of the Delaware many years before William Penn obtained his grant, and their descendants remain there to this day.

56. Their settlements were comprehended in the grant to the duke of York, and when William Penn came to take possession of his lands in America, he purchased the three counties, now State of Delaware, of the duke, and united them to his government.

57. They were afterwards separated in some measure, from Pennsylvania. They had their own assemblies, but the

* £150,000 sterling.
the Governor of Pennsylvania used to attend, as he did in his own proper government. At the late revolution, the three counties were erected into a sovereign State.

MARYLAND.

1632. During the reign of Charles the first, Lord Baltimore applied for a patent of lands in Virginia, and obtained a grant of a tract upon Chesapeake Bay, containing nearly one hundred and forty miles square. This tract was named Maryland, in honor of Queen Henrietta Maria.

58. Lord Baltimore was a Roman Catholic, and, with a number of that denomination, began a settlement in Maryland. The rigor of the laws in England, against this religion, drove many of the best families from that country, and greatly promoted the settlement of Maryland.

60. Lord Baltimore procured an act of assembly, giving free liberty for all denominations of Christians to enjoy their religious opinions. But, upon the revolution in England, the penal laws against the Catholics were extended to the settlements in Maryland; and the Episcopal Church was established, both here and in Virginia. This establishment continued till the late revolution.

61. Maryland was a proprietary government, and at the commencement of the late war, was in the hands of Lord Harford, a natural son of the late Lord Baltimore. But upon the revolution in America, the people assembled and formed a constitution of civil government, similar to those of the other States.

62. Lord Harford was an absentee during the war, and his property was confiscated. Since the war, he has applied to the legislature for his estate, but could not obtain even a compensation for the quit-rents which were due before the commencement of the war.

The CAROLINAS.

63. The French, under the direction of Admiral Chastillon, made an early discovery on the southern coast of North America. They first landed near the river now called Albemarle, in North Carolina; but not being in a situation to establish a settlement, they returned to France.

64. The admiralry, pleased with the account they gave of the country, fitted out a small fleet, with about five hundred men, to begin a colony where their countrymen
vyymen had landed on their first expedition. Here they built a fort, called Fort Charles; and in honor of Charles the ninth, then king of France, they called the whole country Carolina. But the Spaniards obtained information of their proceedings, and sent a body of troops, which reduced the colony and put the people to the sword.

65. No further attempts to effect a settlement here, were made by the French; nor were any attempts made by the English, until Sir Walter Raleigh projected an establishment on this coast.

66. In the reign of Charles the second, the earl of Clarendon, the duke of Albemarle, and others, obtained a grant of the lands between the thirty-first and thirty-sixth degrees of latitude; they were constituted lords proprietors, and invested with powers to settle and govern the country.

67. They began a settlement between Ashley and Cooper rivers, and called it Charleston. The model of a constitution, and the body of laws, which they introduced, were framed by the celebrated Mr. Locke.

68. This constitution was aristocratical; establishing orders of nobility. The Landgraves, or first rank, had forty-eight thousand acres of land—the Cassiques, or second order, had twenty-four thousand acres—the Barons, or lower rank, had twelve thousand acres.

69. The lower house was to be composed of representatives, chosen by the towns or counties, and the whole legislature was denominated a parliament. The lords proprietors stood in the place of king.

70. They gave unlimited toleration of religion, but the Episcopalians, who were the most numerous, attempted to exclude the dissenters from a place in the legislature. This produced tumults and disorder among the settlers, and finally between the people and the lords proprietors.

71. These dissensions checked the progress of the settlement, and induced the parliament of England to take the province under her immediate care. The proprietors accepted about twenty-four thousand pounds sterling for their property and jurisdiction; except the earl Granville, who kept his eighth of the property.

72. The
1728. The constitution was new modelled, and
the district divided into North and South Caroli­
na. These remained separate royal governments, till they
became independent by the late revolution.

G E O R G I A. *

1732. The whole territory between the rivers Sa­
vannah and Altamaha, was vested, by the parlia­
ment of Great Britain, in trustees, who were to promote
a settlement of the country.

73. Mr. Oglethorpe was appointed the first governor,
and he began a settlement on Savannah river, with about
a hundred and sixteen poor people. But the original
plan of settlement was extremely injudicious, and could
not fail to disappoint the expectations of the projectors.

74. The grant to the trustees was therefore revoked,
and the province erected into a royal government. It
had just begun to recover from the low state, to which it
had been reduced by the narrow policy of the English
government, when the late war commenced. Georgia
contains vast tracts of valuable land—its present govern­
ment is liberal—and the settlement of it, by emigrations
from other States, is uncommonly rapid.

G E O G R A P H Y.

C H A P. XXIII.

EXPLANATION of the TERMS in GEOGRAPHY.

1. The terrequeous globe is the world or earth, consist­
ing of land and water.

2. About three-fifths of the surface of the earth is
covered with water.

3. The land is divided into two great continents, the
eastern and western.

4. The eastern continent is divided into Europe, A­
Asia, and Africa, and the western into North and South
America.

5. A Continent is a vast tract of land, not separated in­
to parts by seas.

6. An

* Georgia was so named in honor of George the second.
6. An **Island** is a body of land, less than a continent, and surrounded with water.

7. A **Cape** is a point of land, running some distance into the sea.

8. A **Peninsula** is a narrow neck of land, running far into the sea.

9. A **Promontory**, or head land, is a high point of land jutting into the sea.

10. A small rise of land is called a **Hill**—a large rise is called a **Mountain**.

11. An **Isthmus** is a neck of land, which joins large divisions of the earth.

12. An **Ocean** is the largest division of water, and not enclosed by land.

13. That which washes the western shore of America, is called the **Pacific Ocean**. It is ten thousand miles wide, and separates America from Asia.

14. That which washes the eastern shore of America, is called the **Atlantic Ocean**. It separates America from Europe and Africa, and is generally three thousand miles wide.

15. That which washes the southern coast of Asia is called the **Indian Ocean**.

16. A **Sea** is the next largest division of water. It is commonly a branch of the ocean, extending into a continent.

17. The passage of water by which a sea communicates with an ocean, is called a **Strait**.

18. **Lakes** are large bodies of water, surrounded by land. When these bodies of water are smaller, they are called **Ponds**.

19. A **Bay** is a part of the sea, extending into the land, not wholly surrounded by it.

20. When a bay is very large, penetrates far into the land, and is almost enclosed by it, it is denominated a **Gulf**.

21. A passage of water, between an island and the continent, and communicating with the ocean, is called a **Sound**.

22. Waters arising in small quantities out of the earth, are called **Springs**. The small streams flowing from springs, lakes and ponds, are called **Rivulets**, **Rills**, **Runs**, or **Brooks**. When numbers of these are united and form large streams, the streams are called **Rivers**.

23. **Latitude**

*In common discourse we use sea instead of ocean. The distinction between these terms is principally confined to geographical treatises.*
23. **Latitude** is the distance from the equator, either north or south.

24. **Longitude** is the distance from any meridian, either east or west.

**Western Continent.**

25. America is about nine thousand miles in length, and generally three thousand miles in breadth; although in one place, at the isthmus of Darien, it is only fifty.

26. **North America**, the country which we inhabit, is about five thousand miles in length, from north to south, and from one to three thousand miles in breadth, from east to west.

**Mountains.**

27. In all countries, the land rises as we depart from the waters of the sea or rivers: so that the highest land is nearly at an equal distance from two rivers, or from the sea on one side, and from a river on the other.

28. Between the Atlantic and the Mississippi run several vast ridges of mountains, in a direction with the coast; that is, from northeast to southwest. They extend from about the latitude 42, in the back parts of New York or Pennsylvania, to the middle of Georgia, nearly in latitude 31, where they all converge to a single ridge, and subside gradually into a level country, giving rise to some of the rivers which fall into the gulf of Mexico.

29. The southern part of this ridge is called the **Appalachian mountains**, from a tribe of Indians living on a river, which has its source in the mountains, and is called Apalachicola. The first ridge in Pennsylvania and Virginia, is called the **Blue Ridge**, about one hundred and thirty miles from the Atlantic.

30. This is about four thousand feet high, measuring from its base. Between this and the North mountain is a large fertile vale. The latter is the ridge of the greatest extent: but the principal ridge is the Alleghany, which divides the territory between the Atlantic and Mississippi, and is the height of land between them, altho not so high from its base as the Blue Ridge.

31. All the ridges are broken thro by rivers, except the Alleghany. The passage of the Potomak thro the Blue Ridge, is one of the most stupendous scenes in nature. It is thus described by a gentleman perfectly acquainted with this country.

*Mr. Jefferson.*
32. "You stand on a very high point of land. On your right comes up the Shenandoah, having raged along the right foot of the mountain 100 miles to seek a vent. On your left approaches the Patomak, in quest of a passage also. In the moment of their junction, they rush together against the mountain, rend it asunder, and pass off to the sea.

33. "The first glance of this scene hurry's our senses into the opinion, that at the creation, the mountains were formed first, that the rivers began to flow afterwards, that in this place particularly they have been dammed up by the Blue Ridge of mountains, and have formed an ocean, which filled the whole valley; that continuing to rise, they have at length broken ever at this spot and have torn the mountain down from its summit to its base.

34. "The piles of rock on each hand, but particularly on the Shenandoah, the evident marks of their disruption and avulsion from their beds, by the powerful agents of nature, corroborate the impression. But the distant finishing which nature has given to the picture is of a very different character. It is a true contrast to the foreground.

35. "It is as placid and delightful, as that is wild and tremendous. For the mountain being cloven asunder, she pretends to your eye, thro the cleft, a small catch of smooth blue horizon, at an infinite distance in the plain country, inviting you, as it were, from the riot and tumult roaring around, to pass thro the beach and participate of the calm below.

36. "Here the eye ultimately composes itself; and that way too the road happens actually to lead. You cross the Potomak above the junction, pass along its side thro the base of the mountain for three miles; its terrible precipices hanging over you, and within about twenty miles reach Frederick's Town,* and the fine country round that.

37. "This scene is worth a voyage across the Atlantic. Yet here, as in the neighbourhood of the natural bridge, are people who have passed their lives within half a dozen miles and have never been to survey these monuments of a war between rivers and mountains, which must have shaken the earth itself to its center.

38. Between the Delaware and the Hudson, the mountains are not so high. But near the Hudson, below Albany, the Kaatkill mountains rise to such a height, as to make a majestic appearance. 39. Between

* In Maryland, fifty-five miles west of Baltimore.
Between the Hudson and Connecticut rivers, the land rises into hills, near the sea, which hills run northward and form the Green Mountain in the State of Vermont. This ridge has the Hudson and Lake Champlain on the west, and Connecticut river on the east. It extends from the ocean to Canada.

Between Connecticut river and the sea on the east, there is a ridge of high land, but no considerable mountains, till we arrive in the western parts of New Hampshire, and the Province of Maine, nearly three hundred miles from the mouth of the river. There are the White Hills, which are higher than any others in New England.

The river St. Lawrence flows out of the vast lakes which are on the northwest of the United States, and running northeast, falls into the Atlantic ocean. It is very large, and navigable for vessels of burden to Quebec, three hundred miles from its mouth; but the navigation is obstructed by the ice, at least five months in the year.

Penobscot is a considerable river, which rises in the Province of Maine, and, running south, falls into the bay of Fundy.

Kennebec has its source in the same country, and, taking a southern direction, falls into the same bay.

The river Piscataqua rises in the mountains, in the State of New Hampshire, and, running southeast, empties into the sea at Portsmouth.

Merrimak river rises in the highlands of New Hampshire, and bending its course southeast, becomes navigable for small vessels at Haverhill, twelve miles from its mouth, where it forms the harbor of Newbury Port.

Connecticut river has its source in the Province of Maine: Its course is southerly, and, after running about three hundred miles, it falls into Long Island Sound. This river, like the Nile, overflows its banks in the month of April or May, and forms a rich meadow on one side or other, for a length of three hundred miles, almost without any interruption.

It is navigable for vessels of eighty or one hundred tons, to Hartford, fifty miles from its mouth. It is navigable for boats, three hundred miles, except several falls, which
which are impaffable. This river, like most others in America, abounds with fish; and it is remarkable, that no salmon were ever seen southward of this river.

48. The river Hudson, which takes its name from the discoverer, forms a large bay, navigable for ships of burden, one hundred and thirty miles, to the city of the same name. The tide flows to Albany, one hundred and sixty miles from the mouth.

49. This river rises in the country west of lake Champlain, and nine miles above Albany receives the Mohawk, a large stream, which, above the falls, is navigable for boats. The falls of the Mohawk, or, as they are usually called, in the language of the natives, Kohoez, are a great curiosity; being a perpendicular descent, of at least seventy feet, from one side of the river to the other.

50. The large rivers to the southward of the Hudson, have their sources in the vast mountains, that extend from the lakes to Florida, which have been described.

51. The Mississippi rises in the unexplored regions to the northwest of the United States. It runs south, dividing the continent, at nearly equal distances from the Atlantic and Pacific oceans, and falls into the gulf of Florida: Its course is almost four thousand miles. A bar at the mouth, and a very rapid current, render the navigation of this river difficult.

52. It is remarkable, that almost all the rivers in America, as well as many places, now settled by English Americans, preserve the names given them by the natives of the country. This is paying a tribute of respect to the Indians, who formerly possessed these fertile regions; and the names are a kind of history of the savage settlements.

53. The principal islands on the American coast are, Newfoundland, which lies in the gulf of St. Lawrence, and whose banks furnish the best fisheries in the world.

54. Cape Breton and St. John's, which lie to the southward of Newfoundland.

55. Rhode Island, which is small but fertile, and lies at the mouth of Providence river.

56. Long Island, which stretches along the coast of Connecticut and New York.

57. Besides these, there are great numbers of small islands,
islands, some of which are inhabited and are very fertile. Such are Staten Island, Block Island, Father's Island, and Martha's Vineyard.

58. Cape Race is the south-east point of the island of Newfoundland. Another point of the same island on the east is called Cape Bonavista. On the north is Cape Hamilton.

59. Cape Sable is the southermost point of land between the Bay of Fundy and the ocean. This is a dangerous place for ships.

60. Cape Anne is a point of land extending into the sea, on the north of Boston harbor.

61. Cape Cud extends a great distance into the sea, on the south of Boston harbor. It is a place of dangerous navigation, by reason of the banks of land which run into the ocean, and render the water shallow, for two hundred miles.

62. Montauk Point is the east end of Long Island.

63. Cape May and Cape Henlopen are the two points of land formed by the mouth of Delaware river; Cape May upon the north, and Henlopen upon the south.

64. Cape Charles and Cape Henry are formed at the entrance of Chesapeake Bay; the first upon the north and the last upon the south.

65. But the most remarkable and dangerous cape on the coast of North America, is Hatteras, which is a point of land extending far into the ocean, from the coast of North Carolina. The water is very shallow at a great distance from the land. The gulf stream almost washes this point of land.

66. The cape is remarkable for sudden squalls of wind, and for the most severe storms of thunder, lightning and rain, which happen almost every day, during one half of the year.

67. To the southward of Hatteras, are Cape Lookout, Cape Fear, and Cape Remain. The shoals, which extend off the latter cape, render the navigation near the coast, very dangerous.

68. Cape Florida is the southermost point of land, on the east of the gulf of Mexico.

Bays.

69. The Bay of Fundy, between New England and Nova.
Nova Scotia, is remarkable for its tides, which rise to the height of fifty or sixty feet, and flow with such rapidity as to overtake animals which feed upon the shore.

70. The Chesapeake is one of the largest bays in the known world. Its entrance is in Virginia, and it extends two hundred and seventy miles to the northward, dividing Virginia and Maryland. Its width is generally eighteen miles, and its navigation is easy and safe. This bay receives the waters of some of the largest rivers in America; the Susquehanna—the Patomak—the Rappahannok—York and James rivers.

71. Besides these, there are great numbers of smaller bays, that form harbors; such as Casco Bay, at the mouth of the Kennebeck. Chebukto Bay, in Nova Scotia, is distinguished by the loss of a French fleet, destined for that port, in a former war between France and England.

Straits.

72. The straits of Belleisle divide the island of Newfoundland from the Labrador coast.

73. The straits of Cape Sable separate the island of Cape Breton from Nova Scotia.

74. The strait, called Hell Gate, between Long Island and the main, near New York, is remarkable for whirlpools, occasioned by the narrowness and crookedness of the channel, and the rocks, which render its passage unsafe, except at high or low water.

The Gulf Stream.

75. The Gulf Stream is a remarkable phenomenon. It is a current in the ocean, which runs along the coast from the Gulf of Mexico to the banks of Newfoundland. It is generally about sixty leagues from shore, and its rapidity three miles an hour.

76. It is supposed to be occasioned by the trade winds that are constantly driving the water to the westward; which being compressed in the Gulf of Mexico, finds a passage between Florida and the Bahama Islands, and runs to the northeast along the American coast. This hypothesis is confirmed by another fact: It is said that the water in the Gulf of Mexico is many yards higher than on the western side of the continent in the Pacific Ocean.
77. No country furnishes such lakes as America. Lake Champlain, which is almost the smallest, is one hundred and thirty miles long, and generally twenty miles broad.

78. Lake Ontario, Erie, Huron and Michigan are from three to five hundred miles in circumference. But Lake Superior exceeds all the others; being fifteen hundred miles in circumference, and containing many large islands. These lakes abound with fish.

79. Between the Lakes Erie and Ontario, is the great cataract, called the Falls of Niagara. Here a vast body of water descends almost perpendicularly one hundred and fifty feet; producing the most terrible noise, and a fog or mist that covers the country for many miles.

80. These vast lakes are connected by streams navigable for boats; and through the middle of them runs the northern limits of the United States.

Cascades in Virginia.

81. There is a remarkable cascade or water-fall in Augusta, called the Falling Spring. It is a branch of the James, where it is called Jackson's River, rising in the mountain twenty miles southwest of the warm spring. The water falls over the rock two hundred feet, which is about fifty feet farther than the fall of Niagara. Between the sheet of water and the rock below, a man may walk across dry.

Caves.

82. Maddison's cave is a curiosity. It is on the north side of the Blue Ridge, and extends into the earth three hundred feet. The vault or opening is from twenty to forty feet high, of solid lime-stone, thro which water is continually percolating. This trickling down of the water has formed an incrustation on the sides of the cave; and the dropping from the top has formed solid spar, hanging like icicles; and on the bottom it has formed figures like a sugar-loaf.

83. In another ridge, at the Panther Gap, is the Blowing Cave; from which issues a constant stream of air, sufficient to prostrate weeds at the distance of twenty yards. The air is strongest in dry frosty weather.

84. There are in Virginia some medicinal springs, particularly the Warm Spring, which issues in a stream sufficient
cient to turn a grid mill. Its water, which is of blood heat, is efficacious in the rheumatism. The Hot Spring is smaller. Its heat has boiled an egg; and the water has relieved persons when the warm spring has failed.

CHAP. XXIV.

GEOGRAPHY OF THE UNITED STATES.

1. THE United States of America are sixteen; New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut (which four are usually called New England) New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Vermont, Kentucky, and Tennessee.

2. The territory granted to these States, extends from Canada and the lakes to Florida; and from the Atlantic Ocean, to the river Mississippi: It is about fourteen hundred miles in length, from northeast to southwest; and from east to west, its breadth, at the northern extremity, is about twelve hundred miles; but at the southern, not more than fifteen hundred.

3. The northern part of this land upon the sea, is called the District of Maine; but it belongs to the State of Massachusetts. It extends from the river Piscataqua, to Nova Scotia, and from the ocean to Connecticut river. It contains five counties, and the large rivers, Penobscot and Kennebec.

4. Its principal settlements are Old York, Scarborough, and Plymouth. The last, which was the largest settlement, was burnt by the British troops, during the late war; but is rebuilt, and now called Portland.

5. The sea shore is barren land; but at a distance from the sea, and on the rivers, the land is tolerably fertile. The principal article of exportation is lumber.

NEW HAMPSHIRE

6. Is a tract of land, originally carved out of Massachusetts. It lies on the south side of the Piscataqua, between the sea and Connecticut river. Its form is nearly that of a figure-boat or pyramid, the base of which stretches nearly two hundred miles on Connecticut river; but its breadth is contracted to sixteen miles only on the sea.
7. Its principal town, Portsmouth, lies near the mouth of the Piscataqua, where the river forms a good harbor, navigable for large ships. The town contains nearly five hundred houses, and about four thousand five hundred inhabitants. The principal articles of exportation, are lumber, and vessels, which are built at Exeter, a very pleasant settlement, fifteen miles from the mouth of the river.

8. At Hanover, in the western part of the State, there is a college, founded by the late Dr. Wheelock, which consists of about one hundred and fifty students. It is called Dartmouth college, in honor of lord Dartmouth, one of the principal benefactors. The institution is in a very flourishing state.

MASSACHUSETTS

9. Extends from the ocean on the east, to the bounds of New York, on the west; being about one hundred and fifty miles in length. It has Rhode Island and Connecticut on the south, and New Hampshire and Vermont on the north; being about sixty miles in breadth.

10. Its capital, Boston, contains two thousand two hundred houses, and upwards of eighteen thousand inhabitants. It stands on a peninsula which is joined to the mainland by a neck about a mile in length, leading to Roxbury. On the opposite or north part of the town, a bridge covering Charles river, leads from Boston to Charlestown. This bridge, which was built by a company of gentlemen, in the years 1785 and 1786, is more than one thousand five hundred feet in length. There is also an elegant bridge connecting Boston with Cambridge.

11. The harbor of Boston is capacious and safe. The principal wharf, which extends about six hundred yards into the sea, and is covered on one side with large and convenient stores, far surpasses any thing of the kind in the United States.

12. About two miles from the town, is the castle, which commands the entrance of the harbor. Here are mounted about forty heavy pieces of artillery, besides a large number of a smaller size. The fort is garrisoned by a company of soldiers, who also guard the convicts, that are sentenced to labor. These are mostly employed in making nails—a manufactory that is useful to the State.

13. On the west side of the town is the Mall, a very beautiful
beautiful public walk, adorned with rows of trees, and in view of the common, which is always open to refreshing breezes from the sea.

15. Fifteen miles eastward of Boston, lies Salem, which contains seven hundred and thirty houses, and almost eight thousand inhabitants. Forty-five miles from Boston lies Newbury Port, near the mouth of Merrimak river; the harbor of which is safe but of difficult entrance.

16. This town contains nearly five hundred houses, and about five thousand inhabitants. These towns, with Cape Ann, and Marblehead, and Beverly, carry on the fishery, which furnishes the principal article of export in Massachusetts. The distance from Boston to Portsmouth, is sixty-five miles.

17. The university of Cambridge, is the first literary institution on this continent. Its buildings are large and elegant—its library and philosophical apparatus are the most complete of any in America. It is liberally endowed, and furnished with able professors in the principal branches of science. Its students are about one hundred and fifty.

R H O D E I S L A N D State

18. Includes the island of that name, and Providence plantations. It has Massachusetts on the north; Connecticut on the west; and the ocean upon the east and south.

19. The town of Newport, upon the island, contains nearly eight hundred houses, and but five thousand inhabitants; altho before the war it contained nine thousand. Its harbor is one of the largest and safest in the world, and of easy entrance.

20. Providence, situated at the head of navigation, on a large river, or arm of the sea, thirty miles from Newport, is at present in a flourishing condition. It contains almost six hundred houses. The business of this State consists principally in the whale fishing, and in the West India trade.

21. The college at Providence is a magnificent building, and stands upon the heights east of the town, where it commands an extensive and beautiful prospect. It is an infant institution, and wants funds to support suitable professors.

C O N N E C T I C U T

22. Is bounded by Rhode Island on the east, by Long Island Sound on the south, by Massachusetts on the north,
and New York on the west. Its extent is about one hundred miles from east to west, and sixty from north to south.

23. Its two capital towns, Hartford and New Haven, are the seats of government. Part of these towns have been lately incorporated. The city of Hartford contains about four hundred houses; it is situated at the head of navigation, on Connecticut river, about forty miles from the sound.

24. The city of New Haven contains four hundred houses; it lies on the sea shore, about forty miles west of Connecticut river. It is one of the most regular and beautiful settlements in America. In the center of the city, there is a spacious green, three hundred yards square, adorned with a row of trees on every side.

25. On the west side of this square, and in an elevated situation, stands Yale College, an institution founded in the year 1701, and which has produced a great number of distinguished literary characters. Its usual number of students is about one hundred and thirty.

26. The principal articles of export, are horses, cattle, provisions, and lumber, which are sold in the West India islands.

27. The inhabitants of New England are mostly the descendants of the first English settlers. There are no French, Dutch or Germans, and very few Scotch and Irish in New England. The increase almost solely by natural population, including Vermont, is almost a million of whites.

NEW YORK State

28. Extends from the ocean to Lake Champlain and Canada, and comprehends about twenty miles on the east, and forty on the west of the river Hudson. It has Connecticut, Massachusetts and Vermont on the east, and New Jersey and Pennsylvania on the west.

29. The city of New York is situated upon a peninsula, or rather upon an island; for the water flows around it, and it is connected with the continent by a small bridge only, called King's Bridge, fifteen miles from the city. The city contains nearly three thousand five hundred houses.

30. Hudson's river is navigable for ships of almost any size, to the city of Hudson, which is about one hundred and thirty miles from New York; and small vessels go to Albany.
Albany, thirty miles higher. Most of the trade on this river centers in New York.

31. The principal articles of exportation are wheat or flour, and lumber. New York imports most of the European goods consumed in Connecticut; and this and the other New England States, supply the New York market with West India produce.

32. This State was first settled by the Dutch, and a very considerable part of the inhabitants are their descendants. The principal Dutch settlements are at New York, Albany, Elipus, Claverack, and Skenectady.

33. Albany is the only city which exhibits the Gothic taste in building. It is almost the oldest town in America; and there are houses still standing, the bricks of which were brought from Holland. It contains almost six hundred houses.

34. Long Island also belongs to this State; although part of it formerly belonged to Connecticut, and was settled by the English. It extends from New York eastward one hundred and fifty miles, and is generally twenty miles wide.

35. The college in New York, called Columbia College, is well endowed, and furnished with professors; but its students are not numerous.

NEW JERSEY

36. Has the river Hudson and the ocean on the east, and the Delaware on the west. It extends from Cape May at the entrance of the Delaware on the south, to the limits of New York State, west of the Hudson, about twenty miles from the mouth of that river.

37. There are no large towns in this State. Trenton, the present seat of government, contains nearly two hundred houses, and is pleasantly situated, near the Delaware, and thirty miles from Philadelphia.

38. Princeton, a delightful situation, forty-two miles from Philadelphia, is the seat of a college, called Nassau Hall; an institution, which has produced a great number of eminent scholars. Its students amount to about one hundred.

39. The inhabitants are mostly descendants of the English and Dutch.

Pennsylvania

40. Extends from the Delaware on the east, five degrees of longitude, or about three hundred and fifty miles west,
west, and from Maryland on the south, to New York on the north, about one hundred and fifty miles.

41. The inhabitants consist of English, Germans, Irish, and Scotch. The Friends, who were the first settlers, form a numerous and respectable body of its inhabitants.

42. The city of Philadelphia is situated on the west bank of the Delaware, and extends, according to the plan, from Delaware to Skuylkill. The improved part of the city reaches only about half a mile from the Delaware; but along that river the buildings extend two miles, including Kenfington and Southwark, which are the suburbs of the city.

43. It is the largest and most regular city in America. Its streets all cross each other at right angles, and form the whole city into squares.

44. Near the center is Market-street, which is wider than the others, and contains the largest and best supplied market in America, or perhaps in the world.

45. The State house is a magnificent structure, and the garden, belonging to it, has been lately improved and laid out in agreeable walks, for the recreation of the citizens.

46. The hospital, the poor house, and prison; the two former of brick, and the latter of stone, are noble buildings, and exceed any of the kind in this country. The new German reformed church is the most magnificent structure of the kind in America, and was built at the expense of ten thousand pounds.

47. This city contains more than five thousand houses, and sixty thousand inhabitants. It is at the head of navigation, about one hundred and fifty miles from the mouth of the Delaware.

48. Lancaster, situated twelve miles from Susquehanna, and sixty-six miles west of Philadelphia, is the largest inland town in America.

49. Besides the Delaware, this State boasts of the Skuylkill, and the Susquehanna, a large and noble river which rises in the northwestern parts of New York, runs through Pennsylvania, forms a large tract of fertile meadow, and empties itself into Chesapeake Bay, within the borders of Maryland.

50. The University of Pennsylvania is liberally endowed, and furnished with able professors in the different branches.
branches of science. During the winter, students of phy-

51. A college has lately been founded at Carlisle, west
of Susquehanna, and one hundred and twenty miles from
Philadelphia. It is called Dickinson college, in honor of
the late President Dickinson, and bids fair to be a very
useful institution. Its students are nearly one hundred.

52. A German college has been lately founded at Lan-

caster; which is called Franklin, in honor of the great
statesman and philosopher Dr. Franklin, one of its prin-
cipal benefactors.

53. Flour is the staple article of produce in Pennsylva-
nia. This, with many other valuable articles, and the
trade of its neighboring States, enables Pennsylvania to
carry on a very extensive commerce with foreign nations.

DELAWARE State

54. Comprehends three counties only, which extend
from Pennsylvania to the entrance of the river Delaware,
on the west bank of that river. The seat of government
at present is Dover, a small inland town, on the peninu-
la, between the Delaware and Chesapeake.

55. The largest town in the State is Wilmington, a
beautiful settlement, thirty miles below Philadelphia.
It contains four hundred houses, well built, and in a ve-
ry pleasant situation. Its principal exports are flour and
corn.

MARYLAND

56. Is bounded by Pennsylvania on the north, by the
ocean on the east, and by Virginia on the south and west.
It is divided into two parts, called the eastern and western
shores, by the great bay of Chesapeake.

57. The largest town in the State is Baltimore; which
contains almost two thousand houses. It lies upon an
arm of the Chesapeake, at a small distance from the mouth
of Patapsco river. It has one of the best harbors in
America. From the head of Elk, which is at the head
of the bay, to Baltimore, is about sixty miles.

58. The seat of government is Annapolis, thirty miles
below Baltimore; a small city of about two hundred and
sixty houses, but pleasantly situated on the bay. The
houses are generally large and elegant—an indication of
great wealth. The State-house is the noblest structure of the kind in America.

59. The principal rivers are, the Susquehanna, which passes through the north part of the State; and the Potomak, which separates it from Virginia; which is one of the finest rivers on this continent.

60. There is a college founded upon the eastern shore, called Washington college, in honor of that illustrious character. A college is also erected on the western shore.

61. The staple commodity of this State is tobacco, of which great quantities are exported to Europe. The northern parts of the State also furnish great quantities of flour of an excellent quality. Corn is another considerable article of produce.

VIRGINIA.

62. This State is bounded by the Atlantic on the east; by Maryland, Pennsylvania, and the Ohio on the north; by the Mississippi and Ohio on the west, and by North Carolina on the south.

63. Its extent east and west, from the Atlantic to the Mississippi, is 758 miles—its breadth is about 200 miles. It contains 121,525 square miles, which are one-third more than are contained in Great Britain and Ireland.

64. The eastern part of this State is penetrated by the Chesapeake, which leaves three counties on the eastern shore, between the Atlantic and the bay.

65. Virginia boasts of some of the largest and noblest rivers in America. On the north, the Potomak, which divides the State from Maryland, rises in the Alleghany mountains, bends its course southeast, and falls into the Chesapeake. It is more than seven miles wide at its mouth.

66. It has eighteen feet water to Alexandria, about one hundred and fifty miles from its mouth; and ten feet to Georgetown, eight miles higher. About five miles above, are the falls, which obstruct the navigation, for fifteen miles.

67. The Rappahannok is a smaller river, but affords twelve feet water to Fredericksburg, just below the falls.

68. York river furnishes at York town, a few miles from its mouth, the best harbor in the State for vessels of a large size. It holds four fathom water, twenty-five miles above York town. It is formed by the confluence of two rivers,
Pamunkey and Mattapony, both of which are navigable for boats at some distance from their junction.

69. James river admits vessels of two hundred and fifty tons burthen to Warwick, and of one hundred and twenty-five tons to Richmond, about ninety miles from its mouth.

70. It receives the Appamattocks, which affords navigation for small vessels to Petersburg. Just above Richmond are the falls, where the water descends eighty feet, within six miles; above which, the river is navigable for canoes, almost to the Blue Ridge.

71. Nansemond and Chikahominy, afford water for small vessels, several miles into the country.

72. Elizabeth river affords an excellent harbor, and large enough for three hundred ships. At Norfolk it has eighteen feet water at common flood tide.

73. The Roanoke runs thro a part of Virginia, and is navigable for boats.

74. On the west of the Alleghany mountains, are the great and little Kanaway, which rise in the mountains, and run northwest into the Ohio.

75. Monongahela is one principal branch of the Ohio. The source of this river is separated from the Potomak by the Alleghany Ridge. The distance is about forty miles.

76. The river Alleghany is the other principal branch of the Ohio. The head of this river is but fifteen miles distant from Presque Isle, on lake Erie.

77. The rivers Cumberland, Cherokee, and Kentucky, water the western part of Virginia, and furnish navigation for batteaux into the heart of the country. They fall into the Ohio.

78. The towns in Virginia are not large; the people mostly residing on their plantations.

79. Alexandria, situated near the head of navigation, on the Potomak, contains about three hundred houses, and is a place of great trade.

80. Frederickburg, on the Rappahannok, contains about two hundred houses, and is a place of business.

81. Richmond, at the head of navigation on James river, and the seat of government, contains about three hundred houses.

82. Petersburg, twenty-seven miles below Richmond, contains about the same number of houses, and is a place of
of great trade. Twenty-four thousand hogsheads of tobacco have been shipped in a year from this single port.

83. Norfolk was a well-built town, but was laid in ashes by the British troops, during the late war. It is partly rebuilt, and is the center of business in the State.

84. Williamsburg was formerly a flourishing and beautiful town. It contained about two hundred and fifty houses, and was the seat of government.

85. The principal street is one mile in length on a plain, with the college at one end, and the capitol, or state-house, at the other, exhibiting a pleasant prospect. But since the seat of government has been fixed at Richmond, the city has decayed. Williamsburg is the seat of a university, but the institution is not in a flourishing state.

86. The large and numerous rivers which water Virginia are very favorable for commerce. The principal article of exportation is tobacco, of which about 60,000 hogsheads are exported annually. Wheat is also raised in abundance, especially in the mountainous parts of the State. Corn is the principal article of food for the negroes, yet a surplus is raised for exportation.

87. Nine miles below Alexandria, upon the bank of the Potomak, is Mount Vernon, the seat of the illustrious Washington. His house is ancient, but magnificent. It stands upon a bend of the river, about fifty yards from the water, and commands an extensive and most agreeable prospect.

88. On the other side, in front of the house, is a spacious bowling-green, with serpentine roads on each side, adorned with rows of trees. On the right and left of these are his gardens, abounding with every thing convenient and ornamental.

NORTH CAROLINA

89. Is bounded by Virginia on the north, by the ocean on the east, by South Carolina on the south, and by the Mississippi on the west.

90. The land for one hundred and thirty miles from the sea, is flat, sandy and barren, except near the river; but the high lands are fertile.

91. The navigation of this State is difficult and dangerous, by reason of the bars at the entrance of their rivers, and the flatness of the country.

92. The
92. The principal towns are Newbern, Halifax, Edenton, Wilmington, Fayetteville, and Hillsborough. The principal rivers are, the Roanoke, which rises in the mountains of Virginia, and, running southeast, through a part of North Carolina, discharges itself into Albemarle Sound. The Neuse, which is navigable to Newbern; and Cape Fear river, navigable for vessels of burden to Wilmington.

93. The principal exports of this State are pitch, turpentine and and lumber. The western parts of this State produce tobacco, corn and wheat, which find a market in Virginia and South Carolina.

SOUTH CAROLINA

94. Has North Carolina on the north, the ocean on the east, Georgia on the south, and the Mississippi on the west.

95. The city of Charleston, the capital, contains about one thousand six hundred houses. It is situated between the two rivers Ashley and Cooper, the confluence of which forms the harbor. It is regular and well built.

96. The land, more than one hundred miles from the sea, is level; but it is generally good, and makes excellent rice and indigo. The high lands in the back country produce corn and wheat.

97. The principal article of exportation is rice; of which sixty-six thousand barrels were shipped in 1786. Indigo, deer-skins, and lumber, are also very considerable articles of trade.

98. A college has been lately established at Wilsonborough, one hundred and thirty miles from Charleston; and a company of gentlemen have been incorporated, by the name of the "Mount Zion Society," for the purpose of promoting literature. Many gentlemen, however, both in Carolina and the other Southern States, send their sons to Princeton College, or to other northern universities; and some to Europe.

GEORGIA

1. Is the most southern of the United States. It is bounded by the river Savannah, which divides it from South Carolina on the north; by the ocean on the east; by the river St. Mary's, which divides it from the Floridas, on the south; and by the Mississippi on the west. Its extent on the sea shore is about one hundred and thirty miles,
miles, and from the ocean to the Mississippi about seven
hundred miles. Its rivers are, the Savannah, Ogeeche, Altamaha, the two Satillas, Turtle river, and St. Mary's.

2. Savannah, its principal town, is situated on the river of that name, seventeen miles from the sea, and contains about two hundred houses.

3. Augusta, situated at the head of the navigation on the same river, one hundred and thirty-four miles from the sea, is nearly the size of Savannah. It is the seat of government.

4. The principal exports of the State are lumber, rice, indigo, and tobacco. Georgia is also an excellent grazing country, and furnishes great quantities of beef. The land is fertile, and the climate, in the high lands, very healthy.

5. Georgia is yet an infant settlement; but bids fair to be a populous and flourishing State under the influence of its wise and liberal policy. The plan of a university, lately adopted there, is novel; but seems calculated to produce the most salutary effects.

6. The literary gentlemen throughout the State are combined, and incorporated for the purpose of superintending the literature of the State. They are to be governed by certain laws of their own making—and have the power of making such regulations as they think necessary respecting colleges, academies, and schools.

7. An annual meeting of the whole society is to be held; in which, laws shall be made, and degrees conferred upon such students in any of the academies, as shall be deemed qualified. A diploma entitles any citizen of the State to be a member of the university.

8. The design of this institution, is to render the system of education uniform throughout the State; and to effect this purpose, the university determine that only one kind of books, in any science, shall be used in all the academies and schools in the State.

9. The funds of this institution are forty thousand acres of land; a thousand pounds in each county; with all the monies and lands granted for the support of schools before the revolution.

10. Such a plan of education, which excludes the principles of dissension, and combines the leading men of the State in the same society, constitutes the firmest basis of political and religious harmony.

VERMONT.
The tract of country called Vermont, has Connecticut river on the east, Massachusetts on the south, New York and Lake Champlain on the west, and Canada on the north. It is about one hundred and fifty miles in length from north to south; and fifty in breadth from east to west.

12. The right to it was, before the war, claimed both by New Hampshire and New York. When hostilities commenced between Great Britain and America, the inhabitants, considering themselves as in a state of nature, without government, and not within any legal jurisdiction, associated, and formed a constitution of civil government.

13. Under this constitution they exerted all the powers of an independent sovereign State. Some attempts were made by New York to prevent the establishment of their independence; and the claims of the contending parties were once submitted to Congress.

14. But either through neglect, jealousy, or design, in one or both parties, the question was not brought to a federal decision. But at the session of the Legislature of New York, in July, 1789, an act passed, appointing commissioners to acknowledge the independence of the State, and the terms of separation were agreed upon.

15. Vermont is rapidly settling by emigrations from the New England States, as well as by natural population. Its present inhabitants may be one hundred thousand. Its soil is generally fertile; producing wheat, corn, and grains in abundance. It is covered with excellent timber.

16. Its inhabitants are, as is common in new settlements, hardy and industrious; and during the late war, when the State was a frontier, they distinguished themselves by their bravery; particularly in the battle at Bennington. Its northwestern boundary is Lake Champlain, which communicates with the St. Lawrence.

17. By this conveyance on the north, by Hudson's river, which is but twenty miles from the line, on the south, and by Connecticut river on the east, this State is supplied with foreign commodities, and finds a market for its own produce.

18. This State is divided by a large mountain, running from north to south, through the whole State, called the Green Mountain, which gives the State its name.*

* Vermont, a Green Mountain.

19. Bennington,
19. Bennington, a well built town on the western border of the State, stands in an elevated situation, and is the present seat of government.

20. Vermont conducted its military operations, during the war, independent of the United States—raised and paid its own troops—emitted and redeemed bills of credit, and paid its own debts.

**ENGLISH PROVINCES.**

21. Canada, on the north of the United States, is a large country, originally settled by the French, but conquered by the English, who have held possession of it ever since. The English governor resides at Quebec, a large well fortified town on the St. Lawrence. The principal articles of trade are furs and skins.

22. *Nova Scotia* belongs also to the English. It is generally a barren country, but commands the entrance into Canada, and affords many advantages in carrying on the fisheries. The metropolis is Halifax.

**SPANISH PROVINCES.**

23. The two Floridas are Spanish provinces, on the south of the United States. They extend from the Atlantic to the Mississippi. St. Augustine, the capital of East Florida, lies upon the Atlantic; and Pensacola, the capital of West Florida, is situated upon a small bay in the gulf of Mexico.

24. One of the Floridas was conquered and taken from the English by Spain, during the late war; and the other was given up by the treaty, at the peace in 1783.

---

**CHAP. XXV.**

A Sketch of the History of the late War in America.

1. The attempts of the British parliament to raise a revenue in America, without her consent, occasioned the late war, which separated this country from Great Britain.

2. The first attempt of consequence was the famous *Stamp Act*, March, 1765. By this, the Americans were obliged to make use of stamped paper, for all notes, bonds, and other legal instruments; on which paper a duty was to be paid.

3. This act occasioned such general uneasiness in America, that the parliament thought proper to repeal it the year after it was made.

4. But
4. But the next year (1767) the *Tea Act* was framed, by which a heavy duty was laid upon tea, glasses, paper, and many other articles, which were much used in America. This threw the colonies into confusion, and excited such resentment among the people, that the parliament, three years after, took off three-fourths of the duty.

5. The duty was still disagreeable to the Americans, who entered into resolutions not to import and consume British manufactures.

6. A few years after (in 1773) the people of Boston, who were determined not to pay duties on tea, went on board some ships belonging to the East India Company, which lay in the harbor, and threw all the tea overboard. In other parts of America, violent opposition was made to British taxation.

7. This opposition enkindled the resentment of the British parliament, which they expressed the next year (1774) by shutting the port of Boston, which ruined the trade of that flourishing town. This act was followed by others, by which the constitution of Massachusetts was new modelled, and the liberties of the people infringed.

8. These rash and cruel measures, gave great and universal alarm to the Americans. General Gage was sent to Boston to enforce the new laws; but he was received with coldness, and opposed with spirit in the execution of his commission.

9. The assemblies throughout America, remonstrated and petitioned. At the same time many contributions of money and provisions from every quarter, were sent to the inhabitants of Boston, who were suffering in consequence of the port bill.

10. The same year, troops arrived in Boston, to enforce the wicked and unjust acts of the British parliament. Fortifications were erected on Boston neck, by order of General Gage; and the ammunition and stores in Cambridge and Charlestown were seized and secured.

11. In September, deputies from most of the colonies, met in Congress at Philadelphia. These delegates approved of the conduct of the people of Massachusetts; wrote a letter to general Gage; published a declaration of rights; formed an association not to import or use British goods; sent a petition to the king of Great Britain; an address to the inhabitants of that kingdom; another to the inhabitants...
inhabitants of Canada; and another to the inhabitants of the colonies.

12. In the beginning of the next year (1775) was passed the Fishery Bill, by which the Northern Colonies were forbidden to fish on the banks of Newfoundland, for a certain time. This bore hard upon the commerce of these colonies, which was in a great measure supported by the fishery.

13. Soon after, another bill was passed, which restrained the trade of the middle and southern colonies to Great Britain, Ireland, and the West Indies, except under certain conditions. These repeated acts of oppression on the part of Great Britain, alienated the affections of America from her parent and sovereign, and produced a combined opposition to the whole system of taxation.

14. Preparations began to be made, to oppose by force, the execution of these acts of parliament. The militia of the country were trained to the use of arms—great encouragement was given for the manufacture of gunpowder, and measures were taken to obtain all kinds of military stores.

15. In February, Colonel Leslie was sent with a detachment of troops from Bolton, to take possession of some cannon at Salem. But the people had intelligence of the design—took up the draw-bridge in that town, and prevented the troops from passing, until the cannon were secured; so that the expedition failed.

16. In April, Colonel Smith, and Major Pitcairn, were sent with a body of troops, to destroy the military stores which had been collected at Concord, about twenty miles from Boston. At Lexington, the militia were collected on a green, to oppose the incursion of the British forces. They were fired upon by the British troops, and eight men killed on the spot.

17. The militia were dispersed, and the troops proceeded to Concord; where they destroyed a few stores. But on their return, they were incessantly harassed by the Americans, who, inflamed with just resentment, fired upon them from houses and fences, and pursued them to Boston.

18. Here was spilt the first blood in the late war; a war which severed America from the British empire. Lexington opened the first scene of the great drama, which, in its progress, exhibited the most illustrious characters and events, and closed with a revolution, equally glorious.
glorious for the actors, and important in its consequences to the human race.

19. This battle routed all America. The militia collected from all quarters, and Boston was in a few days besieged by twenty thousand men. A stop was put to all intercourse between the town and country, and the inhabitants were reduced to great want of provisions.

20. General Gage promised to let the people depart, if they would deliver up their arms. The people complied, but when the General had obtained their arms, the perfidious wretch refused to let the people go.

21. In the mean time, a small number of men, under the command of Colonel Allen, and Colonel Easton, without any public orders, surprized and took the British garrison at Ticonderoga, without the loss of a man.

22. In June following, our troops attempted to fortify Bunker's hill, which lies in Charlestown, and but a mile and a half from Boston. They had, during the night, thrown up a small breast-work, which sheltered them from the fire of the British cannon.

23. But the next morning, the British army was sent to drive them from the hill, and landing under cover of their cannon, they set fire to Charlestown, which was consumed, and marched to attack our troops in the entrenchments. A severe engagement ensued, in which the British suffered a very great loss, both of officers and privates.

24. They were repulsed at first, and thrown into disorder; but they finally carried the fortification with the point of the bayonet. The Americans suffered a small loss, compared with the British; but the death of the brave General Warren, who fell in the action, a martyr to the cause of his country, was severely felt and universally lamented.

25. About this time, the Continental Congress appointed George Washington, Esq. a native of Virginia, to the chief command of the American army. This gentleman had been a distinguished and successful officer in the preceding war, and he seemed destined by Heaven to be the savior of his country.

26. He accepted the appointment with a difidence which was a proof of his prudence and his greatness. He refused any pay for eight years laborious and arduous service; and by his matchless skill, fortitude and perseverance, conducted America thro' indescribable difficulties to independence and peace.

27. While
27. While true merit is esteemed, or virtue honored, mankind will never cease to revere the memory of this hero; and while gratitude remains in the human breast, the praises of Washington shall dwell on every American tongue.

28. Gen. Washington, with other officers appointed by Congress, arrived at Cambridge, and took command of the American army in July. From this time, the affairs of America began to assume the appearance of a regular and general opposition to the forces of Great Britain.

29. In Autumn a body of troops, under the command of Gen. Montgomery, besieged and took the garrison at St. John’s, which commands the entrance into Canada. The prisoners amounted to about seven hundred. Gen. Montgomery pursued his success and took Montreal, and designed to push his victories to Quebec.

30. A body of troops, commanded by Arnold, was ordered to march to Canada, by the river Kennebec, and through the wilderness. After suffering every hardship, and the most distressing hunger, they arrived in Canada, and were joined by Gen. Montgomery, before Quebec. This city, which was commanded by Gov. Carleton, was immediately besieged. But there being little hope of taking the town by a siege, it was determined to storm it.

31. The attack was made on the last day of December, but proved unsuccessful, and fatal to the brave General, who, with his Aid, was killed, in attempting to scale the walls.

32. Of the three divisions which attacked the town, one only entered, and that was obliged to surrender to superior force. After this defeat, Arnold, who now commanded the troops, continued some months before Quebec, although his troops suffered incredibly by cold and sickness. But the next spring, the Americans were obliged to retreat from Canada.

33. About this time the large and flourishing town of Norfolk in Virginia was wantonly burnt, by order of Lord Dunmore the royal governor.

34. Gen. Gage went to England in September, and was succeeded in command by Gen. Howe.

35. Falmouth, a considerable town in the province of Maine, in Massachusetts, shared the fate of Norfolk; being laid in ashes, by order of the British admiral.

36. The
36. The British king entered into treaties with some of the German princes for about seventeen thousand men, who were to be sent to America the next year, to assist in subduing the colonies. The British parliament also passed an act, forbidding all intercourse with America; and while they repealed the Bolton port and fishery bills, they declared all American property on the high seas forfeited to the captors.

37. This act induced Congress to change the mode of carrying on the war; and measures were taken to annoy the enemy in Bolton. For this purpose, batteries were opened on several hills, from whence shot and bombs were thrown into the town. But the batteries which were opened on Dorchester point had the best effect, and soon obliged General Howe to abandon the town. In March, 1776, the British troops embarked for Halifax, and General Washington entered the town in triumph.

38. In the ensuing summer, a small squadron of ships, commanded by Sir Peter Parker, and a body of troops under the Generals Clinton and Cornwallis, attempted to take Charleston the capital of South Carolina. The ships made a violent attack upon the fort on Sullivan's Island, but were repulsed with great loss, and the expedition was abandoned.

39. In July, Congress published their declaration of Independence, which forever separated America from Great Britain. This great event took place two hundred and eighty-four years after the first discovery of America by Columbus—one hundred and seventy from the first effectual settlement in Virginia—and one hundred and fifty-six from the first settlement of Plymouth in Massachusetts, which were the earliest English settlements in America.

40. Just after this declaration, General Howe, with a powerful force, arrived near New York; and landed the troops upon Staten Island. General Washington was in New York with about thirteen thousand men, encamped either in the city or the neighboring fortifications.

41. The operations of the British began by the action on Long Island, in the month of August. The Americans were defeated, and General Sullivan and Lord Sterling, with a large body of men, were made prisoners. The night after the engagement, a retreat was ordered and executed with such silence that the Americans left the island without alarming their enemies, and without loss.

42. In
42. In September the city of New York was abandoned by the American army, and taken by the British.

43. In November, Fort Washington, on York Island, was taken, and more than two thousand men made prisoners. Fort Lee, opposite to Fort Washington on the Jersey shore, was soon after taken, but the garrison escaped.

44. About the same time, General Clinton was sent with a body of troops to take possession of Rhode Island; and succeeded. In addition to all these losses and defeats, the American army suffered by desertion, and more by sickness, which was epidemic, and very mortal.

45. The northern army at Ticonderoga, was in a disagreeable situation, particularly after the battle on Lake Champlain, in which the American force, consisting of a few light vessels, under the command of Arnold and General Waterbury, was totally dispersed.

46. But General Carleton, instead of pursuing his victory, landed at Crown Point, reconnoitered our posts at Ticonderoga and Mount Independence, and returned to winter-quarters in Canada.

47. At the close of this year, the American army was dwindled to a handful of men; and Gen. Lee was taken prisoner in New Jersey. Far from being discouraged at these losses, Congress took measures to raise and establish an army.

48. In this critical situation, General Washington surprised and took a large body of Hessians, who were cantoned at Trenton; and soon after, another body of the British troops at Princeton.

49. The address in planning and executing these enterprises, reflected the highest honor on the commander, and the success revived the despairing hopes of America. The loss of General Mercer, a gallant officer, at Princeton, was the principal circumstance that allayed the joys of victory.

50. The following year (1777) was distinguished by very memorable events in favor of America. On the opening of the campaign, Gov. Tryon was sent with a body of troops to destroy the stores at Danbury in Connecticut. This plan was executed, and the town mostly burnt. The enemy suffered in their retreat, and the Americans lost General Woodlifer, a brave and experienced officer.

51. Gen. Precent was taken from his quarters on Rhode Island, by the address and enterprise of Col. Barton, and conveyed prisoner to the continent.

52. General
52. General Burgoyne, who commanded the northern British army, took possession of Ticonderoga, which had been abandoned by the Americans. He pushed his successes, crossed Lake George, and encamped upon the banks of the Hudson, near Saratoga.

53. His progress however was checked by the defeat of Colonel Baum, near Bennington, in which the undisciplined militia of Vermont, under General Stark, displayed unexampled bravery, and captured almost the whole detachment.

54. The militia assembled from all parts of New England to stop the progress of General Burgoyne. These, with the regular troops, formed a respectable army, commanded by General Gates.

55. After two severe actions, in which the Generals Lincoln and Arnold, behaved with uncommon gallantry, and were wounded, Gen. Burgoyne found himself encircled with brave troops, and was forced to surrender his whole army, amounting to ten thousand men, into the hands of the Americans. This happened in October.

56. This event diffused a universal joy over America, and laid a foundation for the treaty with France.

57. But before these transactions, the main body of the British forces had embarked at New York, sailed up the Chesapeake, and landed at the Head of Elk river. The army soon began their march for Philadelphia. General Washington had determined to oppose them, and for this purpose made a stand upon the heights, near Brandywine Creek.

58. Here the armies engaged, and the Americans were overpowered, and suffered great loss. The enemy soon pursued their march, and took possession of Philadelphia towards the close of September.

59. Not long after, the two armies were again engaged at Germantown, and in the beginning of the action the Americans had the advantage; but by some unlucky accident, the fortune of the day was turned in favor of the British. Both sides suffered considerable losses; on the side of the Americans, was General Nash.

60. In an attack upon the forts at Mud Island and Red Bank, the Hessians were unsuccessful, and their commander, Col. Donop, killed. The British also lost the Augusta, a ship of the line. But the forts were afterwards taken, and the navigation of the Delaware opened. General Washington
Washington was reinforced with part of the troops which had composed the northern army, under General Gates; and both armies retired to winter-quarters.

61. In October, the same month in which General Burgoyne was taken at Saratoga, Gen. Vaughan, with a small fleet, sailed up Hudson's river, and wantonly burnt Kings- ton, a beautiful Dutch settlement on the west side of the river.

62. The beginning of the next year (1778) was distinguished by a treaty of alliance between France and America; by which we obtained a powerful and generous ally.

63. When the English ministry were informed that this treaty was on foot, they dispatched commissioners to America, to attempt a reconciliation. But America would not now accept their offers. Early in the spring, Count deEstaing, with a fleet of fifteen sail of the line, was sent by the court of France to assist America.

64. General Howe left the army, and returned to England; the command then devolved upon Sir Henry Clinton. In June the British army left Philadelphia, and marched for New York.

65. On their march they were annoyed by the Americans; and at Monmouth a very regular action took place between part of the armies; the enemy were repulsed with great loss; and had General Lee obeyed his orders, a signal victory must have been obtained. General Lee, for his ill conduct that day, was suspended, and was never afterwards permitted to join the army.

66. In August, General Sullivan, with a large body of troops, attempted to take possession of Rhode Island, but did not succeed. Soon after, the stores and shipping at Bedford, in Massachusetts, were burnt by a party of British troops. The same year, Savannah, the capital of Georgia, was taken by the British under the command of Colonel Campbell.

67. In the following year (1779) General Lincoln was appointed to the command of the southern army.

68. Governor Tryon and Sir George Collier made an incursion into Connecticut, and burnt, with wanton barbarity, the towns of Fairfield and Norwalk.

69. But the American arms were crowned with success in a bold attack upon Stoney Point, which was surprised and taken by General W. in, in the night of the 15th of July. Five hundred men were made prisoners, with a small loss on either side.
70. A party of British forces attempted, this summer, to build a fort on Penobscot river, for the purpose of cutting timber in the neighbouring forests. A plan was laid, by Massachusetts, to dislodge them, and a considerable fleet collected for the purpose. But the plan failed of success, and the whole marine force fell into the hands of the British, except some vessels, which were burnt by the Americans themselves.

71. In October, General Lincoln and Count de Estaing made an assault upon Savannah; but they were repulsed with considerable loss. In this action, the celebrated Polish Count Polaski, who had acquired the reputation of a brave soldier, was mortally wounded.

72. In this summer, General Sullivan marched with a body of troops, into the Indian country, and burnt and destroyed all their provisions and settlements that fell in their way.

73. On the opening of the campaign, the next year, (1780) the British troops left Rhode Island. An expedition under General Clinton and Lord Cornwallis, was undertaken against Charleston, South Carolina, where General Lincoln commanded. This town, after a close siege of about six weeks, was surrendered to the British commander; and General Lincoln, and the whole American garrison, were made prisoners.

74. General Gates was appointed to the command in the southern department, and another army collected. In August, Lord Cornwallis attacked the American troops at Camden, in South Carolina, and routed them with considerable loss. He afterwards marched thro the Southern States, and supposed them entirely subdued.

75. The same summer, the British troops made frequent incursions from New York into the Jerseys; ravaging and plundering the country. In some of these descents, the Rev. Mr. Caldwell, a respectable clergyman and warm patriot, and his lady, were inhumanly murdered by the savage soldiery.

76. In July, a French fleet, under Monsieur de Ternay, with a body of land forces, commanded by Count de Rochambeau, arrived at Rhode Island, to the great joy of the Americans.
This year was also distinguished by the infamous treason of Arnold. General Washington having some business to transact at Weathersfield, in Connecticut, left Arnold to command the important post of West Point, which guards a pass in Hudson's river, about sixty miles from New York. Arnold's conduct in the city of Philadelphia, the preceding winter, had been censured; and the treatment he received in consequence had given him offence.

He determined to take revenge; and for this purpose he entered into a negociation with Sir Henry Clinton to deliver West Point, and the army, into the hands of the British. While General Washington was absent, he dismounted the cannon in some of the forts, and took other steps to render the taking of the post easy for the enemy.

But by a providential discovery, the whole plan was defeated. Major Andre, aid to General Clinton, a brave officer, who had been sent up the river as a spy, to concert the plan of operations with Arnold, was taken, condemned by a court-martial, and executed.

Arnold made his escape by getting on board the Vulture, a British vessel, which lay in the river. His conduct has stamped him with infamy; and, like all traitors, he is despised by all mankind. General Washington arrived in camp just after Arnold had made his escape, and restored order in the garrison.

After the defeat of General Gates in Carolina, General Greene was appointed to the command in the southern department. From this period, things in this quarter wore a more favourable aspect. Colonel Tarleton, the active commander of the British legion, was defeated by General Morgan, the intrepid commander of the riflemen.

After a variety of movements, the two armies met at Guilford in North Carolina. Here was one of the best fought actions during the war. General Greene and Lord Cornwallis exerted themselves at the head of their respective armies, and although the Americans were obliged to retire from the field of battle, yet the British army suffered an immense loss, and could not pursue the victory. This action happened on the 15th of March, 1781.

In the spring, Arnold, who was made a Brigadier General in the British service, with a small number of troops,
troops, failed for Virginia, and plundered the country. This called the attention of the French fleet to that quarter; and a naval engagement took place between the English and French, in which some of the English ships were much damaged and one entirely disabled.

84. After the battle at Guilford, General Greene moved towards South Carolina, to drive the British from their posts in that State. Here Lord Rawdon obtained an inconceivable advantage over the Americans near Camden.

85. But General Greene more than recovered this disadvantage, by the brilliant and successful action at the Eutaw Springs; where General Marion distinguished himself, and the brave Col. Washington was wounded and taken prisoner.

86. Lord Cornwallis, finding General Greene successful in Carolina, marched to Virginia, collected his forces, and fortified himself in Yorktown. In the mean time, Arnold made an incursion into Connecticut, burnt a part of New London, took Fort Griswold by storm, and put the garrison to the sword.

87. The garrison consisted chiefly of men suddenly collected from the little town of Groton, which, by the savage cruelty of the British officer who commanded the attack, lost, in one hour, almost all its heads of families. The brave Colonel Ledyard, who commanded the fort, was slain with his own sword, after he had surrendered.

88. The Marquis de la Fayette, the brave and generous nobleman whose services command the gratitude of every American, had been dispatched from the main army, to watch the motions of Lord Cornwallis in Virginia.

89. About the last of August, Count de Grasse arrived with a large fleet in the Chesapeake, and blockaded the British troops at Yorktown. Admiral Greaves, with a British fleet, appeared off the Capes, and an action succeeded, but it was not decisive.

90. General Washington had, before this time, moved the main body of his army, together with the French troops, to the southward; and as soon as he heard of the arrival of the French fleet in the Chesapeake, he made rapid marches to the Head of Elk, where embarking, the troops soon arrived at Yorktown.

91. A close siege immediately commenced, and was carried on with such vigor, by the combined forces of America and
and France, that Lord Cornwallis was obliged to surrender. This glorious event, which took place on the 19th of October, 1781, decided the contest in favor of America, and laid the foundation of a general peace.

92. A few months after the surrender of Cornwallis, the British evacuated all their posts in South Carolina and Georgia, and retired to the main army in New York.

93. The next spring (1782) Sir Guy Carleton arrived in New York, and took command of the British army in America. Immediately after his arrival, he acquainted General Washington and Congress, that negotiations for a peace had been commenced at Paris.

94. On the 30th of November, 1782, the provisional articles of peace were signed at Paris, by which, Great Britain acknowledged the independence and sovereignty of the United States of America.

95. Thus ended a long and arduous conflict, in which Great Britain expended near an hundred millions of money, with an hundred thousand lives, and won nothing. America endured every cruelty and distress from her enemies; lost many lives and much treasure—but delivered herself from a foreign dominion, and gained a rank among the nations of the earth.
LESSONS IN SPEAKING.

ORGATION, delivered at Boston, March 5, 1772, by Dr. Joseph Warren; in commemoration of the evening of the Fifth of March, 1770; when a number of citizens were killed by a party of the British troops, quartered among them, in a time of peace.

1. WHEN we turn over the historic page, and trace the rise and fall of States and Empires; the mighty revolutions which have so often varied the face of the world strike our minds with solemn surprise, and we are naturally led to search for the causes of such astonishing changes.

2. That man is formed for social life, is an observation which, upon our first enquiry, presents itself to our view. Government hath its origin in the weakness of individuals, and hath for its end, the strength and security of all; and so long as the means of effecting this important end are thoroughly known, and religiously attended to, government is one of the richest blessings to mankind, and ought to be held in the highest veneration.

3. In young and new formed communities, the grand design of this institution is most generally understood and most strictly regarded; the motives which urged to the social compact, cannot be at once forgotten, and the equality which is remembered to have subsisted so lately among them, prevents those who are clothed with authority from attempting to invade the freedom of their brethren; or, if such an attempt is made, it prevents the community from suffering the offender to go unpunished.

4. Every member feels it to be his interest, and knows it to be his duty, to preserve inviolable the constitution on which the public safety depends, and is equally ready to assist the magistrates in the execution of the laws, and the subject in the defence of his right. So long as the noble attachment to a constitution, founded on free and benevolent principles, exists in full vigor, in any State, that State must be flourishing and happy.

5. It
5. It was this noble attachment to a free constitution which raised ancient Rome from the smallest beginnings, to that bright summit of happiness and glory to which she arrived; and it was the loss of this which plunged her from that summit into the black gulf of infancy and slavery.

6. It was this attachment which inspired her senators with wisdom; it was this which glowed in the breasts of her heroes; it was this which guarded her liberties and extended her dominions, gave peace at home, and commanded respect abroad; and when this decayed, her magistrates lost their reverence for justice and laws, and degenerated into tyrants and oppressors—her senators, forgetful of their dignity, and seduced by base corruption, betrayed their country—her soldiers, regardless of their relation to the community, and, urged only by the hopes of plunder and rapine, unfeelingly committed the most flagrant enormities; and, hired to the trade of death, with relentless fury they perpetrated the most cruel murders, by which the streets of imperial Rome were drenched with her noblest blood.

7. Thus this empress of the world lost her dominions abroad, and her inhabitants, dissolute in their manners, at length became contented slaves; and the hands to this day the scorn and derision of nations, and a monument of this eternal truth, that public happiness depends on a virtuous and unshaken attachment to a free constitution.

8. It was this attachment to a free constitution, founded on free and benevolent principles, which inspired the first settlers of this country;—they saw with grief the daring outrages committed on the free constitution of their native land—they knew that nothing but a civil war could at that time restore its pristine purity.

9. So hard was it to resolve to embrace their hands in the blood of their brethren, that they chose rather to quit their fair possessions, and seek another habitation in a distant clime. When they came to this new world, which they fairly purchased of the Indian natives, the only rightful proprietors, they cultivated the then barren soil, by their incessant labor, and defended their dearly bought possessions with the fortitude of the Christian, and the bravery of the hero.

10. After various struggles, which, during the tyrannic reigns of the house of STUART, were constantly maintained...
tained between right and wrong, between liberty and slavery, the connexion between Great Britain and this colony, was settled in the reign of King William and Queen Mary, by a compact, the conditions of which were expressed in a charter; by which all the liberties and immunities of British subjects were secured to this province, as fully and as absolutely as they possibly could be by any human instrument which can be devised.

11. It is undeniably true, that the greatest and most important right of a British subject is, that he shall be governed by no laws but those to which he, either in person or by his representative, hath given his consent; and this I will venture to assert is the grand basis of British freedom; it is interwoven with the constitution; and whenever this is lost, the constitution must be destroyed.

12. Let us now allow ourselves a few moments to examine the late acts of the British parliament for taxing America. Let us with candor judge whether they are constitutionally binding upon us: If they are, in the name of justice, let us submit to them without one murmuring word.

13. First, I would ask, whether the members of the British house of commons, are the democracy of this province? If they are, they are either the people of this province, or are elected by the people of this province, to represent them, and have therefore a constitutional right to originate a bill for taxing them: It is most certain they are neither; and therefore nothing done by them can be said to be done by the democratic branch of our constitution.

14. I would next ask, whether the lords who compose the aristocratic branch of the legislature, are peers of America? I never heard it was (even in these extraordinary times) so much as pretended, and if they are not, certainly no act of theirs can be said to be the act of the aristocratic branch of our constitution.

15. The power of the monarchic branch we with pleasure acknowledge, resides in the king, who may act either in person or by his representative; and I freely confess, that I can see no reason why a Proclamation for raising money in America, issued by the king's sole authority, would not be equally consistent with our constitution, and therefore equally binding upon us with the late acts of the British parliament for taxing us.

16. For it is plain, that if there is any validity in those acts,
acts, it must arise altogether from the monarchical branch of the legislature. And I further think, that it would be at least as equitable; for I do not conceive it to be of the least importance to us by whom our property is taken away, so long as it is taken without our consent.

17. I am very much at a loss to know, by what figure of rhetoric the inhabitants of this province can be called free subjects, when they are obliged to obey, implicitly, such laws as are made for them by men three thousand miles off, whom they know not, and whom they never have empowered to act for them; or how they can be said to have property, when a body of men, over whom they have not the least control, and who are not in any way accountable to them, shall oblige them to deliver up any part, or the whole of their substance, without even asking their consent.

18. And yet, whoever pretends that the late acts of the British parliament for taxing America, ought to be deemed binding upon us, must admit at once that we are absolute slaves, and have no property of our own; or else we may be Freemen, and at the same time under the necessity of obeying the arbitrary commands of those over whom we have no control nor influence; and that we may have property of our own, which is entirely at the disposal of another.

19. Such gross absurdities, I believe will not be relished in this enlightened age; and it can be no matter of wonder, that the people quickly perceived, and seriously complained of the inroads which these acts must unavoidably make upon their liberty, and of the hazard to which their whole property is by them exposed; for if they may be taxed without their consent, even in the smallest trifle, they may also, without their consent, be deprived of every thing they possess, altho' ever so valuable, ever so dear.

20. Certainly it never entered the hearts of our ancestors, that after so many dangers in this then desolate wilderness, their hard-earned property should be at the disposal of the British parliament. And as it was soon found that this taxation could not be supported by reason and argument, it seemed necessary that one act of oppression should be enforced by another, and therefore, contrary to our just rights as possessing, or at least having a just title to possess all the liberties and immunities of British subjects, a standing army was established among us in a time of peace, and evidently for the purpose of effecting that, which it
was one principal design of the founders of the constitution to prevent (when they declared a standing army in a time of peace to be against, law) namely, for the enforcement of obedience to acts which, upon fair examination, appeared to be unjust and unconstitutional.

12. The ruinous consequences of stationing armies to free communities, may be seen in the histories of Syracuse, Rome, and many other once flourishing States; some of which have now scarce a name! Their baneful influence is most suddenly felt, when they are placed in populous cities; for, by a corruption of morals, the public happiness is immediately affected.

22. That this is one of the effects of quartering troops in a populous city, is a truth, to which many a mourning parent, many a lost despairing child in this metropolis, must bear a very melancholy testimony. Soldiers are also taught to consider arms as the only arbiters by which every dispute is to be decided between contending States; they are instructed implicitly to obey their commanders, without enquiring into the justice of the cause they are engaged to support. Hence it is that they are ever to be dreaded as the ready engines of tyranny and oppression.

23. And it is too observable that they are prone to introduce the same mode of decision in the disputes of individuals, and from thence have often arisen great animosities between them and the inhabitants, who, whilst in a naked defenceless state, are frequently insulted and abused by an armed soldier. And this will be more especially the case, when the troops are informed that the intention of their being stationed in any city, is to overawe the inhabitants.

25. That this was the avowed design of stationing an armed force in this town, is sufficiently known; and we, my fellow citizens, have seen, we have felt the tragic effects! The fatal Fifth of March, 1770, can never be forgotten. —The horrors of that dreadful night are but too deeply impressed on our hearts. Language is too feeble to paint the emotions of our souls, when our streets were stained with the blood of our brethren, when our ears were wounded by the groans of the dying, and our eyes were tormented with the sight of the mangled bodies of the dead.

26. When our alarmed imagination presented to our view our houses wrapt in flames—our children subjected to
to the barbarous caprice of the raging soldiery—our beau­
teous virgins exposed to all the insolence of unbridled
passion—our virtuous wives endeared to us by every ten­
der tie, falling a sacrifice to worse than brutal violence,
and perhaps, like the famed Lucretia, distraught with an­
guish and despair, ending their wretched lives by their
own fair hands.

26. When we beheld the authors of our distress pa­
rading in our streets, or drawn up in a regular battle,
the in a hostile city, our hearts beat to arms; we snatch­
ed our weapons, almost resolved, by one decisive stroke,
to avenge the death of our slaughtered brethren, and to se­
cure from future danger, all that we held most dear; but
propitious Heaven forbad the bloody carnage, and saved
the threatened victims of our too keen resentment, not by
their discipline, not by their regular array—no, it was
royal George's livery that proved their shield—it was that
which turned the pointed engines of destruction from
their breasts.

27. The thoughts of vengeance were soon buried in
our inbred affection to Great Britain, and calm reason
directed a method of removing the troops, more mild than
an immediate recourse to the sword. With united ef­
forts you urged the immediate departure of the troops
from the town—you urged it with a resolution which en­
sured your success—you obtained your wishes, and the
removal of the troops was effected, without one drop of
their blood being shed by the inhabitants.

28. The immediate actors in the tragedy of that night
were surrendered to justice. It is not mine to say how
far they were guilty! They have been tried by the coun­
try, and acquitted of murder; and they are not again
to be arraigned at an earthly bar; but surely the men
who have promiscuously scattered death amidst the inno­
cent inhabitants of a populous city, ought to see well to
it, that they be prepared to stand at the bar of an omnif­
cient Judge! and all who contrived or encouraged the
stationing of troops in this place, have reasons of eternal
importance, to reflect with deep contrition on their ba­
des, and humbly to repent of their impious machi­
nations.

29. The voice of your fathers' blood cries to you from
the ground—My son, form to be slaves! In vain we met
the
the frowns of tyrants—in vain we crossed the boisterous ocean, found a new world, and prepared it for the happy residence of Liberty—in vain we toiled—in vain we fought—we bled in vain, if you, our offspring, want valor to repel the assaults of her invaders!—Stain not the glory of your worthy ancestors, but like them resolve never to part with your birth-right; be wise in your deliberations, and determined in your exertions for the preservation of your liberty.

30. Follow not the dictates of passion, but enlist yourselves under the banner of reason; use every method in your power to secure your rights; at least prevent the curses of posterity from being heaped upon your memories.

31. If you, with united zeal and fortitude, oppose the torrent of oppression; if you feel the true fire of patriotism burning in your breasts; if you, from your souls, despise the most gaudy dress that slavery can wear; if you really prefer the lonely cottage (whilst bleft with liberty) to gilded palaces surrounded with the ensigns of slavery, you may have the fullest assurance that tyranny, with her whole accursed train, will hide her hideous head, in confusion, shame and despair.

32. If you perform your part, you must have the strongest confidence, that the same Almighty Being, who protected your pious and venerable forefathers, who enabled them to turn a barren wilderness into a fruitful field, who so often made bare his arm for their salvation, will still be mindful of you their offspring.

33. May this Almighty Being graciously preside in all our councils—May he direct us to such measures as he himself shall approve, and be pleased to bless.—May we ever be favored of God.—May our land be a land of liberty, the seat of virtue, the asylum of the oppressed, a name and a pride in the whole earth, until the last shock of time shall bury the empires of the world in undistinguished ruin!

ORATION,
ORATION, delivered at Boston, March 5, 1774, by the
honorable JOHN HANCOCK, Esq. in commemoration of the
evening of the Fifth of March, 1770; when a number of
the citizens were killed by a party of the British troops,
quartered among them in the time of peace.

MEN, BRETHREN, FATHERS, and
FELLOW COUNTRYMEN!

1. THE attentive gravity, the venerable appearance
of this crowded audience; the dignity which I
behold in the countenances of so many in this great af-
sembly; the solemnity of the occasion upon which we
have met together, joined to a consideration of the part
I am to take in the important business of this day, fill me
with an awe hitherto unknown; and heighten the sen-
ses which I have ever had of my unworthiness to fill this sa-
cred desk.

2. But allured by the call of some of my respected fel-
low-citizens, with whose request it is always my greatest
pleasure to comply, I almost forgot my want of ability to
perform what they required. In this situation I find my
only support, in affuring myself that a generous people
will not severely censure what they know was well in-
tended, though its want of merit should prevent their be-
ing able to applaud it.

3. And I pray, that my sincere attachment to the in-
terest of my country, and my hearty detestation of every
design, formed against her liberties, may be admitted as
some apology for my appearance in this place.

4. I have always, from my earliest youth, rejoiced in
the felicity of my fellow-men; and have ever considered
it as the indispensible duty of every member of society to
promote, as far as in him lies, the prosperity of every in-
dividual, but more especially of the community to which
he belongs; and also, as a faithful subject of the State,
to use his utmost endeavors to detect, and having de-
icted, strenuously to oppose every traitorous plot which its
enemies may devise for its destruction.

5. Security to the persons and properties of the govern-
ed, is so obviously the design and end of civil government,
that to attempt a logical proof of it would be like burning
fapers at noon day, to affist the sun in enlightening the
world.
world. It cannot be either virtuous or honorable to attempt to support a government of which this is not the great and principal basis; and it is to the last degree vicious and infamous to attempt to support a government, which manifestly tends to render the persons and properties of the governed insecure.

6. Some boast of being friends to government; I am a friend to righteous government, to a government founded upon the principles of reason and justice; but I glory in publicly avowing my eternal enmity to tyranny. Is the present system which the British administration have adopted for the government of the colonies, a righteous government? Or is it tyranny?

7. Here suffer me to ask (and would to Heaven there could be an answer) what tenderness, what regard, respect, or consideration has Great Britain shewn, in their late transactions, for the security of the persons or properties of the inhabitants of the colonies? or rather, what have they omitted doing to destroy that security? They have declared that they have ever had, and of right ought ever to have, full power to make laws of sufficient validity to bind the colonies in all cases whatever.

8. They have exercised this pretended right, by imposing a tax upon us without our consent; and lest we should shew some reluctance at parting with our property, her fleets and armies are sent to support their mad pretensions. The town of Boston, ever faithful to the British crown, has been invested with a British fleet: The troops of George III. have crossed the wide Atlantic, not to engage an enemy, but to assist a band of Traitors, in trampling on the rights and liberties of his most loyal subjects in America—those rights and liberties which, as a father, he ought ever to regard, and as a king, bound, in honor, to defend from violation, even at the risk of his own life.

9. Let not the history of the illustrious house of Brunswick inform posterity, that a king descended from that glorious monarch George II. once sent his British subjects to conquer and enslave his subjects in America; but be perpetual infamy entailed upon that villain who dared to advise his master to such execrable measures; for it was easy to foresee the consequences which so naturally followed upon sending troops into America, to enforce obedience.
ence to acts of the British parliament, which neither God
nor man ever empowered them to make.
10. It was reasonable to expect that troops, who knew the
errand they were sent upon, would treat the people whom
they were to subjugate, with cruelty and haughtiness, which
too often buries the honorable character of a soldier, in the
dishonorable name of an unfeeling ruffian. The troops, upon
their first arrival took possession of our Senate House, and
pointed their cannon against the judgment hall, and even
continued them there, whilst the supreme court of judica-
ture for this province was actually sitting, to decide up-
on the lives and fortunes of the king's subjects.
11. Our streets nightly resounded with the noise of riot
and debauchery; our peaceful citizens were hourly ex-
posed to shameful insults, and often felt the effects of their
violence and outrage. But this was not all! as tho
they thought it not enough to violate our civil rights,
yet endeavored to deprive us of the enjoyment of our
religious privileges; to vitiate our morals, and thereby
render us deserving of destruction.
12. Hence the rude din of arms, which broke in upon
your solemn devotions in your temples, on that day hallow-
ed by heaven, and set apart by God himself, for his pecu-
lar worship. Hence, impious oaths and blasphemies so of-
ten tortured your unaccustomed ear. Hence all the arts
which idleness and luxury could invent, were used, to be-
tray our youth of one sex, into extravagance and effemi-
nacy, and of the other, into infamy and ruin; and did
they not succeed too well? Did not a reverence for re-
ligion sensibly decay? Did not our infant almost learn to
suffer our curfes before they knew their horrid impot?
13. Did not our youth forget they were Americans, and,
regardless of the admonitions of the wise and aged, servilely
copy from their tyrants, vices which finally multoverthrow
the empire of Great Britain? and must I be impelled to ac-
knowledge, that even the noblest, fairest part of all the
lower creation did not entirely escape the cursed snare?
When virtue has once eroded her throne within the fe-
male breast, it is upon to solid a basis that nothing is able
to expel the heavenly inhabitant.
14. But have there not been some, few indeed, I hope
whose youth and inexperience have rendered them a prey
of
to wretches, whom upon the least reflection, they would have defpifed and hated, as foes to God and their country? I fear there have been some fuch unhappy infances; or why have I seen an honest father cloathed with shame; or why a virtuous mother drowned in tears!

15. But I forbear, and come reluctantly to the tran.
actions of that difmal night, when in fuch quick succeffion we felt the extremes of grief, affonishment and rage; when Heaven in anger, for a dreadful moment, fuffered hell to take the reins; when Satan, with his choft band, open.
ed the sluices of New England’s blood, and facrilegiously polluted our land with the dead bodies of her guiltlefs fon.

16. Let the fad tale of death never be told without a tear: Let not the heaving bofom cease to burn with a man.
y indignation at the barbarous story, through the long tracts of future time: Let every parent tell the shameful fary to his lffeening children, till tears of pity gliften in their eyes, and boiling passion flake their tender frames; and, whilst the anniversary of that ill-fated night is kept a jub.
ilee in the grim court of Pandemonium, let all Americans in one common prayer to Heaven, that the inhuman, unprovoked murderers of the Fifth of March, 1770, planned by Hillborough, and a knot of treacherous knaves in Boston, and executed by the cruel hand of Preston and his fanguiinary confederates, may ever stand on history without a parallel.

17. But what, my countrymen, withheld the ready arm of vengeance from executing instant justice on the vile af.
flins? Perhaps you feared promifcuous carnage mightensut and that the innocent might share the fate of thofe who had performed the infernal deed. But were not all guilty? were you not too tender of the lives of thofe who came to fix a yoke on your necks? But I muft not too feverely blame a fault which great fouls only can commit.

18. May that magnanimity of fpirit which forns the low purfuits of malice; may that generous compafion which often preferves from ruin, even a guilty villain, forever actuate the noble bofoms of Americans!—But let not the micrecrant hoft vainly imagine that we feared their arms. No, them we defpiE; we dread nothing but flavery. Death is the creature of a poltroon’s brain; ’tis immor-
tality to sacrifice ourselves for the salvation of our country.

19. We fear not death. That gloomy night, the
pale faced moon, and the affrighted stars that hurried thro
the sky, can witnes that we fear not death. Our hearts,
which at the recollection, glow with a rage that four re-
volving years have scarcely taught us to retrain, can wit-
ness that we fear not death; and happy it is for those who
dared to insult, that their naked bones are not now piled
up an everlasting monument of Massachusetts' bravery.
But they retired, they fled, and in that flight they found
their only safety.

20. We then expected that the hand of public juftice
would foon inflict that punishment upon the murderers,
which by the laws of God and man they had merited.
But let the unbiaffed pen of a Robertson, or perhaps of
fome equally famed American, condua this trial before
the great tribunal of succeeding generations: And tho
the murderers may eScape the juft reffentment of an enraged
people; tho drowfy judice, intoxicated by the poisonous
draught prepared for her cup, till nods upon her rotten
feat, yet be affured, fuch complicated crimes will meet
their due reward.

21. Tell me, ye bloody butchers! ye villains, high and
low! ye wretches who contrived, as well as you who ex-
ecuted the inhuman deed! do you not feel the goads and
flings of conscious guilt pierce thro your favage bofoms?
Obe some of you may think yourselves exalted to a height
that bids defiance to the arms of human justice, and others
throng yourselves beneath the mask of hypocry, and
build your hopes of safety on the low arts of cunning,
chicanery, and falsehood; yet do you not sometimes feel
the gnawings of that worm which never dies? do not the
injured shades of Maverick, Gray, Caldwell, Attucks,
and Car attend you in your solitary walks, arrest you
even in the midd, of your debaucheries, and fill even
your dreams with terror?

22. But if the unappeafed manes of the dead should not
disturb their murderers, yet surely even your obdurat-
hearts must shrink, and your guilty blood must chill
within your rigid veins, when you behold the miserable
Monk, the wretched victim of your favage cruelty. Obel
ferve his tottering knees, which scarce fustain his wafted
body; look on his haggard eyes; mark well the death
like palenefs of his fallen cheek, and tell me, does not the
fight plant daggers in your soul?

23. Unhappy

Persons slain on the fifth of March, 1770.
23. Unhappy Monk! cut off in the gay morn of manhood, from all the joys which sweeten life, doomed to drag on a pitiful existence, without even a hope to taste the pleasures of returning health! Yet, Monk, thou livest not in vain; thou livest a warning to thy country, which sympathizes with thee in thy sufferings; thou livest an affecting, an alarming instance of the unbounded violence which lust of power, assisted by a standing army, can lead a traitor to commit.

24. For us he bled, and now languishes. The wounds, by which he is tortured to a lingering death, were aimed at our country! Surely meek eyed charity can never behold such sufferings with indifference. Nor can her lenient hand forbear to pour oil and wine into these wounds; and to assuage at least, what it cannot heal.

25. Patriotism is ever united with humanity and compassion. This noble affection, which impels us to sacrifice every thing dear, even life itself, to our country, involves in it a common sympathy and tenderness for every citizen, and must ever have a particular feeling for one who suffers in a public cause. Thoroughly persuaded of this, I need not add a word to engage your compassion and bounty towards a fellow citizen, who, with long protracted anguish, falls a victim to the relentless rage of our common enemies.

26. Ye dark designing knaves, ye murderers, parricides! how dare you tread upon the earth, which has drank in the blood of slaughtered innocents, shed by your wicked hands? how dare you breathe that air which wafted to the ear of Heaven, the groans of those who felt a sacrifice to your accursed ambition? But if the labouring earth doth not expand her jaws; if the air you breathe is not commissioned to be the minister of death; yet, hear it, and tremble!

27. The eye of Heaven penetrates the darkest chambers; the soul, traces the leading clue thro all the labyrinths which your indulgious folly had devised; and you, however you might have screened yourselves from human eyes must be arraigned, must lift your hands, red with the blood of those whose death you have procured, at the tremendous bar of God.
The first Petition of Congress to the King, in 1774:

Most Gracious Sovereign,

We, your majesty's faithful subjects of the colonies of New Hampshire, Massachusetts Bay, Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, the counties of New Castle, Kent and Sussex on Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina and South Carolina, in behalf of ourselves and the inhabitants of these colonies, who have deputed us to represent them in general Congress, by this our humble petition beg leave to lay our grievances before the throne.

A standing army has been kept in these colonies ever since the conclusion of the late war, without the consent of our assemblies; and this army, with a considerable naval armament, has been employed to enforce the collection of taxes.

The authority of the commander in chief, and under him of the brigadier generals, has, in time of peace, been rendered supreme in all the civil governments of America.

The commander in chief of all your majesty's forces in North America, has, in time of peace, been appointed governor of a colony.

The charges of usual offices have been greatly increased; and new, expensive and oppressive offices have been multiplied.

The judges of admiralty and vice admiralty courts are empowered to receive their salaries and fees, from the effects condemned by themselves.

The officers of the customs are empowered to break open and enter houses, without the authority of any civil magistrate, founded on legal information.

The judges of courts of common law have been made entirely dependent on one part of the legislature for their salaries, as well as for the duration of their commissions.

Counsellors holding commissions during pleasure exercise legislative authority.

Humble and reasonable petitions from the representatives of the people have been fruitless.

The agents of the people have been disheartened, and governors have been instructed to prevent the payment of their salaries.

Assemblies
Assemblies have been repeatedly and injuriously dissolved.

Commerce has been burdened with many useless and oppressive restrictions.

By several acts of parliament made in the fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh, and eighth years of your majesty's reign, duties are imposed on us; for the purpose of raising a revenue; and the powers of admiralty and vice admiralty courts are extended beyond their ancient limits; whereby our property is taken from us without our consent, the trial by jury in many civil cases is abolished, enormous forfeitures are incurred for slight offences, vexatious informers are exempted from paying damages, to which they are justly liable, and oppressive security is required from owners before they are allowed to defend their right.

Both houses of parliament have resolved that colonists may be tried in England for offences alleged to have been committed in America, by virtue of a statute passed in the thirty-fifth year of Henry the eighth; and in consequence thereof attempts have been made to enforce that statute.

A statute was passed in the twelfth year of your majesty's reign, directing that persons charged with committing any offence therein described, in any place out of the realm, may be indicted and tried for the same, in any shire or county within the realm, whereby inhabitants of those colonies may, in sundry cases by that statute made capital, be deprived of a trial by their peers of the vicinage.

In the last session of parliament an act was passed for blocking up the harbour of Boston; another empowering the governor of the Massachusetts Bay to send persons indicted for murder in that province to another colony, or even to Great Britain for trial, whereby such offenders may escape legal punishment; a third for altering the chartered constitution of government in that province; and a fourth for extending the limits of Quebec, abolishing the English, and restoring the French laws, whereby great numbers of British freemen are subjected to the latter, and establishing an absolute government, and the Roman Catholic religion, throughout those vast regions that border on the westerly and northerly boundaries of the free, protestant, English settlements; and a fifth for the better providing suitable quarters for officers and soldiers in his majesty's service in North America.
To a sovereign who glories in the name of Briton, the bare recital of these acts must, we presume, justify the loyal subjects who fly to the foot of the throne, and implore his clemency for protection against them.

From this destructive system of colony administration, adopted since the conclusion of the last war, have flowed those difficulties, dangers, fears and jealousies, that overwhelm your majesty's dutiful colonists with affliction; and we defy our most subtle and inveterate enemies to trace the unhappy differences between Great Britain and these colonies, from an earlier period, or from other causes than we have assigned.

Had they proceeded on our part from a restless levity of temper, unjust impulses of ambition, or artful suggestions of seditious persons, we should merit the opprobrious terms frequently bestowed upon us by those we revere. But so far from promoting innovations, we have only opposed them; and can be charged with no offence, unless it be one to receive injuries and be sensible of them.

Had our Creator been pleased to give us existence in a land of slavery, the sense of our condition might have been mitigated by ignorance and habit. But thanks be to his adorable goodness, we are born the heirs of freedom, and ever enjoyed our right under the auspices of your royal ancestors, whose family was seated on the British throne, to rescue and secure a pious and gallant nation from the popery and despotism of a superstitious and inexorable tyrant.

Your majesty, we are confident, justly rejoices, that your title to the crown is thus founded on the title of your people to liberty; and therefore we doubt not but your royal wisdom must approve the sensibility, that teaches your subjects anxiously to guard the blessings they received from divine Providence, and thereby to prove the performance of that compact, which elevated the illustrious house of Brunswick to the imperial dignity it now possesses.

The apprehension of being degraded into a state of servitude, from the preeminent rank of English freemen, while our minds retain the strongest love of liberty, and clearly foresee the miseries preparing for us and our posterity, excites emotions in our breasts, which, though we cannot...
cannot describe, we should not wish to conceal. Feeling as men, and thinking as subjects, in the manner we do, silence would be disloyalty. By giving this faithful information, we do all in our power to promote the great objects of your royal cares, the tranquillity of your government, and the welfare of your people. Duty to your majesty, and regard for the preservation of ourselves and our posterity, the primary obligations of nature and society, command us to entreat your royal attention; and as your majesty enjoys the signal distinction of reigning over freemen, we apprehend the language of freemen cannot be displeasing.

Your royal indignation, we hope, will rather fall on those designing and dangerous men, who, daringly interposing themselves between your royal person and your faithful subjects, and for several years past incessantly employed to dissolve the bonds of society, by abusing your majesty's authority, misrepresenting your American subjects, and prosecuting the most desperate and irritating projects of oppression, have at length compelled us, by the force of accumulated injuries, too severe to be any longer tolerable, to disturb your majesty's repose by our complaints.

These sentiments are extorted from hearts, that much more willingly would bleed in your majesty's service. Yet so greatly have we been misrepresented, that a necessity has been alleged of taking our property from us without our consent, "to defray the expenses of the administration, the support of civil government, and the defence, protection and security of the colonies."

But we beg leave to assure your majesty that such provision has been and will be made for defraying the two first articles, as has been and shall be judged, by the legislatures of the several colonies, just and suitable to their respective circumstances; and for the defence, protection and security of the colonies, their militia, if properly regulated, as they earnestly desire may immediately be done, would be fully sufficient, at least in times of peace; and in case of war, your faithful colonists will be ready and willing, as they have ever been when constitutionally required, to demonstrate their loyalty to your majesty, by exerting their most strenuous efforts in granting supplies and raising forces. Yielding to no British subjects in affectionate
fectionate attachment to your majesty’s person, family and government, we too dearly prize the privilege of expressing that attachment by those proofs, that are honourable to the prince who receives them, and to the people who give them, ever to resign it to any body of men upon earth.

Had we been permitted to enjoy, in quiet, the inheritance left us by our forefathers, we should at this time have been peaceably, cheerfully and usefully employed in recommending ourselves, by every testimony of devotion to your majesty, and of veneration to the state from which we derive our origin.

But tho’ now exposed to unexpected and unnatural scenes of distress by a controversy with that nation, in whose paternal guidance, on all important affairs, we have hitherto, with filial reverence, constantly trusted, and therefore can derive no instruction in our present unhappy and perplexing circumstances from any former expedients; yet, we doubt not, the purity of our intention, and the integrity of our conduct, will justify us at the grand tribunal, before which all mankind must submit to judgment.

We ask but for peace, liberty, and safety. We wish not a diminution of the prerogative, nor do we solicit the grant of any new right in our favour. Your royal authority over us, and our connection with Great Britain, we shall always carefully and zealously endeavour to support and maintain.

Filled with sentiments of duty to your majesty, and of affection to our parent state, deeply impressed by our education, and strongly confirmed by our reason, and anxious to evince the sincerity of these dispositions, we present this petition only to obtain redress of grievances, and relief from fears and jealousies, occasioned by the system of statutes and regulations adopted since the close of the late war, for raising a revenue in America—extending the powers of courts of admiralty and vice admiralty—trying persons in Great Britain for offences alleged to be committed in America—affecting the province of Massachusetts Bay—and altering the government, and extending the limits of Quebec; by the abolition of which system, the harmony between Great Britain and these colonies, so necessary to the happiness of both, and so ardently desired by the latter, and the usual intercourse, will be immediately restored.
In the magnanimity and justice of your majesty and parliament we confide for a redress of our other grievances, trusting, that when the causes of our apprehensions are removed, our future conduct will prove us not unworthy of the regard we have been accustomed, in our happier days, to enjoy.

For, appealing to that Being who searches thoroughly the hearts of his creatures, we solemnly profess, that our councils have been influenced by no other motive than a dread of impending danger.

Permit us then, most gracious sovereign, in the name of all your faithful people in America, with the utmost humility, to implore you, for the honor of Almighty God, whose pure religion our enemies are undermining; for your glory, which can be advanced only by rendering your subjects happy, and keeping them united; for the interests of your family, depending on an adherence to the principles that enthroned it; for the safety and welfare of your kingdoms and dominions, threatened with almost unavoidable dangers and distresses—

that your majesty, as the loving father of your whole people, connected by the same bonds of law, loyalty, faith and blood, tho dwelling in various countries, will not suffer the transcendant relation formed by these ties to be farther violated in uncertain expectation of effects, that, if attained, never can compensate for the calamities thro which they must be gained.

We, therefore, most carnestly beseech your majesty, that your royal authority and interposition may be used for our relief; and that a gracious answer may be given to this petition.

That your majesty may enjoy every felicity thro a long and glorious reign over loyal and happy subjects, and that your descendants may inherit your prosperity and dominions till time shall be no more; is, and always will be, our sincere and fervent prayer.

A DECLARATION,
A DECLARATION, by the REPRESENTATIVES of the
United Colonies of North America, setting forth the Causes
and Necessity of their taking up Arms, July 6, 1775.

If it was possible for men, who exercise their reason, to
believe, that the Divine Author of our existence, in-
tended a part of the human race to hold an absolute prop-
erty in, and an unbounded power over others, marked
out by his infinite goodness and wisdom, as the objects of
a legal domination, never rightly refiftable, however
severe and oppressive, the inhabitants of these colonies
might at least require from the parliament of Great Britain,
some evidence, that this dreadful authority over them has
been granted to that body.

But a reverence for our Great Creator, principles of hu-
manity, and the dictates of common sense, must convince
all those who reflect upon the subject, that government
was instituted to promote the welfare of mankind, and
ought to be administered for the attainment of that end.

The legislature of Great Britain, however, stimulated by
an inordinate passion for a power, not only unjustifiable,
but which they know to be peculiarly reprobated by the
very constitution of that kingdom, and desperate of suc-
cess in any mode of contest, where regard should be had
to truth, law, or right, have at length, desiring those, at-
tempted to effect their cruel and impolitic purpose of en-
slaving these colonies by violence, and have thereby ren-
dered it necessary for us to close with their last appeal
from reason to arms.

Yet, however blinded that assembly may be, by their
intemperate rage for unlimited domination, so to flight
justice and the opinion of mankind, we esteem ourselves
bound by obligations of respect to the rest of the world,
to make known the justice of our cause.

Our forefathers, inhabitants of the Island of Great
Britain, left their native land, to seek, on these shores, a
residence for civil and religious freedom. At the expense
of their blood, at the hazard of their fortunes, without
the least charge to the country from which they removed,
with unceasing labor and an unconquerable spirit, they
effected settlements in the distant and inhospitable wilds
of America, then filled with numerous and warlike nations
of barbarians.

Societies or governments, vested with perfect legisla-
tures,
tures, were formed under charters from the crown, and an harmonious intercourse was established between the colonies and the kingdom from which they derived their origin. The mutual benefits of this union became in a short time so extraordinary as to excite astonishment. It is universally confessed, that the amazing increase of the wealth, strength and navigation of the realm, arose from this source; and the minister, who so wisely and successfully directed the measures of Great Britain, in the late war, publicly declared, that these Colonies enabled her to triumph over her enemies.

Towards the conclusion of that war, it pleased our sovereign to make a change in his councils. From that fatal moment, the affairs of the British empire began to fall into confusion; and, gradually sliding from the summit of glorious prosperity, to which they had been advanced by the virtues and abilities of one man, are at length distracted by the convulsions, that now shake it to its deepest foundations. The new ministry, finding the brave foes of Britain, tho frequently defeated, yet still contending, took up the unfortunate idea of granting them a half peace, and of then subduing her faithful friends.

These devoted Colonies were judged to be in such a state, as to present victories without bloodshed, and all the easy emoluments of statuteable plunder. The uninterrupted tenor of their peaceable and respectful behaviour from the beginning of colonization, their dutiful, zealous, and useful services during the war, tho so recently and amply acknowledged in the most honourable manner by his majesty, by the late king, and by parliament, could not save them from the meditated innovations. Parliament was influenced to adopt the pernicious project, and, assuming a new power over them, have in the course of eleven years given such decisive specimens of the spirit and consequences attending this power, as to leave no doubt concerning the effects of acquiescence under it.

They have undertaken to give and grant our money without our consent, tho we have ever exercised an exclusive right to dispose of our own property; statutes have been passed for extending the jurisdiction of courts of admiralty and vice admiralty beyond their ancient limits; for depriving us of the accustomed and inestimable privilege of trial by jury, in cases affecting both life and property; for
suspending the legislature of one of the colonies; for interdicting all commerce to the capital of another; and for altering, fundamentally, the form of government established by charter, and secured by acts of its own legislature, solemnly confirmed by the crown.

For exempting the “murderers” of Colonists from legal trial, and in effect from punishment; for erecting, in a neighboring province, acquired by the joint arms of Great Britain and America, a despotism dangerous to our very existence; and for quartering soldiers upon the Colonists in time of profound peace. It has also been resolved in parliament, that Colonists, charged with committing certain offences, shall be transported to England to be tried.

But why should we enumerate our injuries in detail? By one statute it is declared, that parliament can “of right make laws to bind us in all cases whatsoever.” What is to defend us against so enormous, so unlimited a power? Not a single man of those who assume it, is chosen by us; or is subject to our control or influence.

But on the contrary, they are all of them exempt from the operation of such laws, and an American revenue, if not diverted from the ostensible purposes for which it is raised, would actually lighten their own burdens in proportion as they increase ours. We saw the misery to which such despotism would reduce us. We for ten years incessantly and ineffectually beseeched the throne as suppliants; we reasoned, we remonstrated with parliament in the most mild and decent language.

Administration, sensible that we should regard these oppressive measures as freemen ought to do, sent over fleets and armies to enforce them. The indignation of the Americans was roused, it is true; but it was the indignation of a virtuous, loyal and affectionate people. A Congress of delegates from the United Colonies was assembled at Philadelphia on the fifth day of last September.

We resolved again to offer a humble and dutiful petition to the king, and also addressed our fellow subjects of Great Britain. We have pursued every temperate, every respectful measure; we have even proceeded to break off our commercial intercourse with our fellow subjects, as the last peaceable admonition, that our attachment to no nation upon earth should supplant our attachment to liberty.

This, we flattered ourselves, was the ultimate step of the controversy:
contrary: But subsequent events have shown, how vain was this hope of finding moderation in our enemies.

Several threatening expressions against the Colonies were inserted in his majesty's speech. Our petition, tho' we were told it was a decent one, and that his majesty had been pleased to receive it graciously, and to promise laying it before his parliament, was huddled into both houses among a bundle of American papers, and there neglected.

The Lords and Commons, in their address in the month of February, said that "a rebellion at that time actually existed within the province of Massachusetts Bay; and that those concerned in it had been countenanced and encouraged by unlawful combinations, and engagements, entered into by his majesty's subjects in several of the other Colonies, and therefore they besought his majesty, that he would take the most effectual measures to enforce due obedience to the laws and authority of the supreme legislature."

Soon after, the commercial intercourse of whole Colonies, with foreign countries, and with each other, was cut off by an act of parliament. By another, several of them were entirely prohibited from the fisheries in the seas near their coast, on which they always depended for their subsistence; and large reinforcements of ships and troops were immediately sent over to General Gage.

Fruitless were all the entreaties, arguments, and eloquence of an illustrious band of the most distinguished peers and commoners, who nobly and strenuously asserted the justice of our cause, to stay or even to mitigate, the heedless fury with which these accumulated and unexamined outrages were hurried on.

Equally fruitless was the interference of the city of London, of Bristol, and many other respectable towns in our favor. Parliament adopted an insidious manoeuvre calculated to divide us, to establish a perpetual auction of taxation, where Colony should bid against Colony, all of them uninformed what ransom would redeem their lives; and thus to extort from us, at the point of the bayonet, the unknown sums that would be sufficient to gratify, if possible to gratify, ministerial rapacity, with the miserable indulgence left to us of ruling, in our own mode, the prescribed tribute.

What terms more rigid and humiliating could have been
been dictated by remorseless victors to conquered enemies? In our circumstances, to accept them, would be to deserve them.

Soon after the intelligence of these proceedings arrived on this continent, General Gage, who in the course of the last year had taken possession of the town of Boston, in the province of Massachusetts Bay, and still occupied it as a garrison, on the 19th day of April, sent out from that place a large detachment of his army, who made an unprovoked assault on the inhabitants of the said province, at the town of Lexington; as appears by the affidavits of a great number of persons, (some of whom were officers and soldiers of that detachment,) murdered eight of the inhabitants, and wounded many others.

From thence the troops proceeded in warlike array, to the town of Concord, where they fell upon another party of the inhabitants of the same province, killing several and wounding more, until compelled to retreat by the country people suddenly assembled to repel this cruel aggression.

Hostilities thus commenced by the British troops, have been since prosecuted by them without regard to faith or reputation. The inhabitants of Boston, being confined in that town by the General their Governor; and having, in order to procure their dismissal, entered into a treaty with him, it was stipulated that the said inhabitants, having deposited their arms, with their own magistrates, should have liberty to depart, taking with them their other effects.

They accordingly delivered up their arms; but in open violation of honor, in defiance of the obligation of treaties, which even savage nations esteem sacred, the governor ordered the arms deposited as aforesaid, that they might be preserved for their owners, to be seized by a body of soldiers; detained the greatest part of the inhabitants in the town, and compelled the few who were permitted to retire, to leave their most valuable effects behind.

By this perfidy wives are separated from their husbands, children from their parents, the aged and sick from their relations and friends, who wish to attend and comfort them; and those who have been used to live in plenty, and even elegance, are reduced to deplorable distress.

The General, further emulating his ministerial masters, by a proclamation bearing date on the 12th day of June, after venting the grotest falsehoods and calumnies against
the good people of these colonies, proceeds to "declare
them all, either by name or description, to be rebels and
traitors; to supersede the course of common law, and
instead thereof to publish and order the use and exercise
of the law martial."

His troops have butchered our countrymen, have wan-
tonly burnt Charlestown, besides a considerable number of
houses in other places; our ships and vessels are seized;
the necessary supplies of provisions are intercepted, and
he is exerting his utmost power to spread destruction and
devastation around him.

We have received certain intelligence, that General
Carleton, the Governor of Canada, is instigating the peo-
pie of that province, and the Indians, to fall upon us; and
we have but too much reason to apprehend, that schemes
have been formed to excite domestic enemies against us.
In brief, a part of these Colonies now feel, and all of them
are sure of feeling, as far as the vengeance of administra-
can inflict them, the complicated calamities of fire,
fword, and famine.

We are reduced to the alternative of choosing an uncondi-
tional submission to the tyranny of irritated ministers,
or resistance by force. The latter is our choice. We
have counted the cost of this contest, and find nothing to
dreadful as voluntary slavery. Honor, justice, and hu-
manity forbid us tamely to surrender that freedom which
we received from our gallant ancestors, and which our in-
nocent posterity have a right to receive from us. We can-
not endure the infamy and guilt of resigning succeeding
generations to that wretchedness which inevitably awaits
them, if we basely entail hereditary bondage upon them.

Our cause is just. Our union is perfect. Our internal
resources are great; and, if necessary, foreign assistance is
undoubtedly attainable. We gratefully acknowledge, as
signal instances of the Divine favour towards us, that Provi-
dence would not permit us to be called into the severe
controversy, until we were grown up to our present
strength, had been previously exercised in warlike opera-
tions, and possessed of the means of defending ourselves.

With hearts fortified with these animating reflections, we
molt solemnly, before God and the world, declare, that,
exercising the utmost energy of those powers, which our
beneficent Creator has graciously bestowed upon us, the
arms
arms we have been compelled by our enemies to assume, we will, in defiance of every hazard, with unaltering firmness and perseverance, employ for the preservation of our liberties; being, with one mind, resolved to die freemen, rather than to live slaves.

Leit this declaration should disquiet the minds of our friends and fellow subjects in any part of the empire, we assure them that we mean not to dissolve that union which has so long and so happily subsisted between us, and which we sincerely wish to see restored. Necessity has not yet driven us into that desperate measure, or induced us to excite any other nation to war against them.

We have not raised armies with ambitious designs of separating from Great Britain, and establishing independent states. We fight not for glory or for conquest. We exhibit to mankind the remarkable spectacle of a people attacked by unprovoked enemies, without an imputation or even suspicion of offence. They boast of their privileges and civilization, and yet proffer no milder conditions than servitude or death.

In our own native land, in defence of the freedom that is our birthright, and which we ever enjoyed till the late violation of it—for the protection of our property, acquired solely by the honest industry of our forefathers and ourselves, against violence actually offered, we have taken up arms. We shall lay them down when hostilities shall cease on the part of the aggressors, and all danger of their being renewed shall be removed, and not before.

With an humble confidence in the mercies of the Supreme and impartial Judge and Ruler of the universe, we most devoutly implore his divine goodness to protect us happily through this great conflict, to dispose our adversaries to reconciliation on reasonable terms, and thereby to relieve the empire from the calamities of civil war.
SPEECH of his Excellency William Livingston, Esq.
Governor, Captain General, and Commander in Chief, of the
State of New Jersey and the territories thereunto belonging,
Chancellor and Ordinary of the same.
To the Honorable the Council, and General Assembly of the said State.

GENTLEMEN,

HAVING already laid before the assembly, by messages, the several matters that have occurred to me, as more particularly demanding their attention during the present session, it may seem less necessary to address you in the more ceremonious form of a speech.

But conceiving it my duty to the state, to deliver my sentiments on the present situation of affairs, and the eventful contest between Great Britain and America, which could not, with any propriety, be conveyed in occasional messages, you will excuse my giving you the trouble of attending for that purpose.

After deploving with you the desolation spread through part of this State, by an unrelenting enemy, who have indeed marked their progress with a devastation unknown to civilized nations, and evincive of the most implacable vengeance; I heartily congratulate you on the subsequent series of successes, wherewith it has pleased the Almighty to crown the American arms; and particularly on the important enterprise against the enemy at Trenton; and the signal victory obtained over them at Princeton, by the gallant troops under the command of his Excellency General Washington.

Considering the contemptible figure they make at present, and the disgust they have given to their own confederates amongst us, by their more than Gothic ravages; for thus doth the Great Disposer of events often deduce good out of evil; their irruption into our dominion will redound to the public benefit. It has certainly enabled us the more effectually to distinguish our friends from our enemies.

It has winnowed the chaff from the grain. It has discriminated the temporizing politician, who, on the first appearance of danger, was determined to secure his idol, property, at the hazard of the general weal, from the persevering patriot, who, having embarked his all in the common
mon cause, chooses rather to risk, rather to lose that all, for the preservation of the more estimable treasure, Liberty, than to possess it (enjoy it he could not) upon the ignominious terms of tamely resigning his country and posterity to infamy and slavery.

It has, however, opened the eyes of those who were made to believe that their impious merit in abetting our prosecutors, would exempt them from being involved in the common calamity. But as the rapacity of the enemy was boundless, their rapine was indiscriminate, and their barbarity unparalleled. They have plundered friends and foes. Effects capable of division, they have divided; such as were not, they have destroyed. They have warred upon decrepit age; warred upon defenceless youth.

They have committed hostilities against the professors of literature, and the ministers of religion; against public records, and private monuments; against books of improvement, and papers of curiosity; and against the arts and sciences. They have butchered the wounded, asking for quarters; mangled the dying, weltering in their blood; refused the dead the rights of sepulture; suffered prisoners to perish for want of sustenance; violated the chastity of women; disfigured private dwellings of taste and elegance; and, in the rage of impiety and barbarism, profaned edifices dedicated to Almighty God!

Yet there are some among us, who, either from ambitious or lucrative motives; or intimidated by the terror of their arms; or from a partial fondness for the British constitution; or deluded by insidious propositions,—are secretly abetting, or openly aiding their machinations, to deprive us of that liberty, without which man is a beast, and government a curse.

Besides the inexpressible baseness of wishing to rise on the ruin of our country; or to acquire riches at the expense of the liberties and fortunes of our fellow citizens, how soon would those delusive dreams, upon the conquest of America, be turned into disappointment.

Where is the fund to recompense those retainers to the British army; those intentional pensioners of a bankrupt nation? Were every estate in America to be confiscated, and converted into cash, the product would not satiate the avidity of their own creatures, nor furnish an adequate re- pali for the keen appetites of their own ministerial beneficiaires.
Instead of gratuities and promotion, these unhappy accomplices in their tyranny, would meet with supercilious looks and cold disdain; and, after tedious attendance, be finally told, by their haughty masters, that they indeed approved of the treason, but despised the traitor.

Inflicted, in fine, by their pretended protectors, but real betrayers; and goaded with the stings of their own consciences, they would remain the frightful monuments of human contempt and divine indignation; and linger out the rest of their days in self condemnation and remorse; and in weeping over the ruins of their country, which themselves had been instrumental in reducing to desolation and bondage.

Others there are, who, terrified at the power of Britain, have been persuaded that she is not only formidable, but irresistible. That her power is great, is beyond question; that it is not to be despised, is the dictate of common prudence. But then we ought also to consider her as weak in council, and groaning with debt; reduced in her trade, reduced in her revenues, immersed in pleasure, encouraged with luxury, and in dissipation and venality surpassing all Europe.

We ought to consider her as hated by a potent rival, her natural enemy, and particularly exasperated at her imperious conduct in the late war, as well as her provoking manner of commencing it; and then inflamed with resentment, and only watching a favourable juncture for open hostilities.

We ought to consider the amazing expense and difficulty of exporting troops and provisions above three thousand miles, with the impossibility of recruiting their army at a lesser distance; save only, with such recreants, whose conscious guilt must, on the first approach of danger, appal the stoutest heart. These insuperable obstacles are known and acknowledged by every virtuous and impartial man in the nation.

Even the author of this horrid war is incapable of concealing his own confusion and distress. Too great to be wholly suppressed, it frequently deters its issue in the course of his speech. A speech terrible in word, and fraught with contradiction; breathing threatenings, and betraying terror; a motley mixture of magnanimity and conformation; of grandeur and abasement: with troops invincible, he dreads a defeat, and wants reinforcements; victorious.
victorious in America, and triumphant on the ocean, he is an humble dependant on a petty Prince; and with full confidence in the friendship and alliance of France, he trembles at her secret designs, and open preparations.

With all this we ought to contrast the numerous and hardy sons of America, inured to toil; seasoned alike to heat and cold; hale, robust, patient of fatigue; and, from an ardent love of liberty, ready to face danger and death. The immense extent of continent, which our infatuated enemies have undertaken to subjugate.

The remarkable unanimity of its inhabitants, notwithstanding the exception of a few apoliticates and defectors; their unshaken resolution to maintain their freedom, or perish in the attempt; the fertility of our soil in all kinds of provision necessary for the support of war; our inexhaustible internal resources for military stores, and naval armaments; our comparative economy in public expenses, and the millions we save by reproving the farther exchange of our valuable staples for the worthless baubles and finery of English manufacture; add to this, that in a cause so just and righteous on our part, we have the highest reason to expect the blessing of Heaven upon our glorious conflict.

For who can doubt the interposition of the Supreme Justice, in favour of a people forced to arms, in defence of every thing dear and precious, against a nation deaf to our complaints, rejoicing in our misery, wantonly aggravating our oppressions, determined to divide our substance, and by fire and sword to compel us into submission.

Respecting the constitution of Great Britain, bating certain prerogatives of dangerous tendency, it has indeed been applauded by the best judges, and displays, in its original structure, illustrious proofs of wisdom and the knowledge of mankind.

But what avails the best constitution, with the worst administration? For what is their present government, and what has it been for years past, but a pernicious confederacy against reason, and virtue, and honor, and patriotism, and the rights of man? What their governors, but a set of political craftsmen, flagrantly conspiring to erect the babylon of Despotism, on the ruins of the ancient and beautiful fabric of Liberty?

A shameless cabal, notoriously employed in deceiving the prince, corrupting the parliament, debasing the people,
ple, depressing the most virtuous, and exalting the most profligate! In short, an infatiable juncto of public spoliers, lavishing the national wealth, and, by speculation and plunder, daily accumulating a debt already enormous! And what is the majority of their parliament, formerly the most august assembly in the world, but venal pensioners on the crown, a perfect mockery on all representation, and at the absolute devotion of every minister!

What were the characteristics of their administration of the provinces? The substitution of instructions in the room of the law; the multiplication of officers to strengthen the court interest; perpetually extending the prerogatives of the king, and retrenching the rights of the subject; advancing to the most eminent stations, men without education, and of dissolute manners; employing, with the people’s money, a band of emissaries to misrepresent and traduce the people; sporting with our persons and estates, by filling the highest seats of justice with bankrupts, bullies, and blockheads.

From such a nation (though all this we bore, and should probably have borne for a century, had they not avowedly claimed the unconditional disposal of life and property) it is evident our interest to be detached. To remain happy or safe in our connection with her, became henceforth utterly impossible. She is moreover precipitating her own fall, or the age of miracles is returned; and Britain, a phenomenon in the political world, without a parallel!

The proclamations to enchain the timid and credulous, are beyond expression, disingenuous and tantalizing. In a gilded pill they conceal real poison. They add insult to injury. After repeated intimations of commissioners to treat with America, we are presented, instead of the peaceful olive branch, with the devouring sword; instead of being visited with plenipotentiaries, to bring matters to an accommodation, we are invaded with an army, in their opinion, able to subdue us; and, upon discovering their error, the terms propounded amount to this—“If you will submit, without resistance, we are content to take your property, and spare your lives; and then (the consummation of arrogance!) we will graciously pardon you for having hitherto defended both.”

Consider then their bewildered councils, their blundering ministers, their want of men and money, their impaired credit and declining commerce, their lost revenues and starved islands, the corruptions of their parliament, with
with the effeminacy of the nation—and the success of their enterprise is against all probability.

Considering farther the horrid enormity of waging war against their own brethren, exploiting for an audience, complaining of injuries, and supplicating for redress; and waging it with a ferocity and vengeance unknown to modern ages, and contrary to all laws, human and divine; and we can neither question the justice of our opposition, nor the assistance of Heaven to crown it with victory.

Let us, however, not presumptuously rely on the interposition of Providence, without exerting those efforts which it is our duty to exert, and which our bountiful Creator has enabled us to exert.

Let us do our part to open the next campaign with redoubled vigor; and until the United States have humbled the pride of Britain, and obtained an honorable peace, cheerfully furnish our proportion for continuing the war—a war, on our side, founded on the immutable obligation of self defence, and in support of freedom, of virtue, and every thing tending to ennoble our nature, and render our people happy.

On their part, prompted by boundless avarice, and a thirst for absolute sway, and built on a claim repugnant to every principle of reason and equity—a claim subversive of all liberty, natural, civil, moral and religious; incompatible with human happiness, and usurping the attributes of Deity; degrading man, and blaspheming God.

Let us all, therefore, of every rank and degree, remember our plighted faith and honor to maintain the cause with our lives and fortunes. Let us inflexibly persevere in prosecuting, to a happy period, what has been so gloriously begun, and hitherto so prosperously conducted.

And let those in more distinguished stations use all their influence and authority, to rout the supine; to animate the irresolute; to confirm the wavering, and to draw from his lurking hole, the skulking neutral, who, leaving to others the heat and burden of the day, means, in the final result, to reap the fruits of that victory, for which he will not contend.

Let us be peculiarly assiduous in bringing to condign punishment, those detestable particides who have been openly active against their native country; and may we, in all deliberations and proceedings, be influenced and directed by the great Arbiter of the fate of nations, by whom
whom empires rise and fall, and who will not always suffer the sceptre of the wicked to rest on the lot of the righteous, but in due time avenge an injured people on their unfeeling oppressor and his bloody instruments.

An Oration, delivered at the north Church in Hartford, at the meeting of the Connecticut Society of the Cincinnati, July 4th, 1787, in commemoration of the Independence of the United States. By Joel Barlow, Esq. Published by desire of said Society.

Mr. President, Gentlemen of the Society, and fellow Citizens,

On the anniversary of so great an event as the birth of the empire in which we live, none will question the propriety of passing a few moments in contemplating the various objects suggested to the mind by the important occasion.

But at the present period, while the blessings, claimed by the sword of victory, and promised in the voice of peace, remain to be confirmed by our future exertions—while the nourishment, the growth, and even the existence of our empire, depend upon the united efforts of an extensive and divided people—the duties of this day ascend from amusement and congratulation, to a serious patriotic employment.

We are assembled, my friends, not to boast, but to realize—not to inflate our national vanity by a pompous relation of past achievements in the council or in the field; but, from a modest retrospect of the truly dignified part already acted by our countrymen, from an accurate view of our present situation, and from an anticipation of the scenes that remain to be unfolded—to discern and familiarize the duties that still await us as citizens, as soldiers, and as men.

Revolutions in other countries have been effected by accident. The faculties of human reason, and the rights of human nature, have been the sport of chance and the prey of ambition. And when indignation has burst the bands of slavery, to the destruction of one tyrant, it was only to impose the manacles of another.

This arose from the imperfection of that early stage of society, which necessarily occasioned the foundation of empires, on the eastern continent, to be laid in ignorance, and which induced a total inability of foreseeing the improvements.
provements of civilization, or of adapting the government to a state of social refinement.

I shall but repeat a common observation, when I remark, that on the western continent the scene was entirely different, and a new task, totally unknown to the legislators of other nations, was imposed upon the fathers of the American empire.

Here was a people, thinly scattered over an extensive territory, lords of the soil on which they trod, commanding a prodigious length of coast, and an equal breadth of frontier—a people habituated to liberty, professing a mild and benevolent religion, and highly advanced in science and civilization. To conduct such a people in a revolution, the address must be made to reason as well as to the passions. And to reason, to, the clear understanding of these variously affected colonies, the solemn address was made.

A people thus enlightened, and capable of discerning the connexion of causes with their remotest effects, waited not the experience of oppression in their own persons; which they well knew would render them less able to conduct a regular opposition.

But in the moment of their greatest prosperity, when every heart expanded with the increasing opulence of the British American dominions, and every tongue united in the praises of the parent state and her patriot king, when many circumstances concurred which would have rendered an ignorant people secure and inattentive to their future interests; at this moment, the eyes of the American Argus were opened to the first and most plausible invasion of the colonial rights.

In vain were we told, and perhaps with the greatest truth and sincerity, that the monies levied in America were all to be expended within the country, and for our benefit. Equally idle was the policy of Great Britain, in commencing her new system by a small and almost imperceptible duty, and that upon a very few articles.

It was not the quantity of the tax, it was not the mode of appropriation, but it was the right of the demand, which was called in question. Upon this the people deliberated; this they discussed in a cool and dispassionate manner; and this they opposed in every shape that an artful
artful and systematic ministry could devise, for more than ten years, before they assumed the sword.

This single circumstance, aside from the magnitude of the object, or the event of the contest, will stamp a peculiar glory on the American revolution, and mark it as a distinguished era in the history of mankind; that sober reason and reflection have done the work of enthusiasm, and performed the miracles of gods.

In what other age or nation has a laborious and agricultural people, at ease upon their own farms, secure and distant from the approach of fleets and armies, tide waiters, and flamp masters, reasoned before they had felt, and, from the dictates of duty and conscience, encountered dangers, distresses and poverty, for the sake of securing to posterity a government of independence and peace?

The toils of ages, and the fate of millions, were to be sustained by a few hands. The voice of unborn nations called upon them for safety; but it was a still small voice, the voice of national reflection. Here was no Cromwell to inflame the people with bigotry and zeal, no Caesar to reward his followers with the spoils of vanquished foes, and no territory to be acquired by conquest.

Ambition, superition and avarice, those universal torches of war, never illumined an American field of battle. But the permanent principles of sober policy spread through the colonies, routed the people to assert their rights, and conducted the revolution.

Whatever praise is due for the task already performed, it is certain that much remains to be done. The revolution is but half completed. Independence and government were the two objects contended for; but one is yet obtained. To the glory of the present age, and the admiration of the future, our severance from the British empire was conducted upon principles as noble as they were new and unprecedented in the history of human actions.

Could the same generous principles, the same wisdom and unanimity be exerted in effecting the establishment of a permanent federal system, what an additional lustre would it pour upon the present age! a lustre hitherto unequalled; a display of magnanimity for which mankind may never behold another opportunity.

The present is justly considered an alarming crisis; perhaps the most alarming that America ever saw. We have contended
contended with the most powerful nation, and subdued the bravest and best appointed armies; but now we have to contend with ourselves, and encounter passions and prejudices more powerful than armies, and more dangerous to our peace. It is not for glory, it is for existence, that we contend.

The first great object is to convince the people of the importance of their present situation; for the majority of a great people, on a subject which they understand, will never act wrong. If ever there was a time, in any age or nation, when the fate of millions depended on the voice of one, it is the present period in these states. Every free citizen of the American empire ought now to consider himself as the legislator of half mankind.

When he views the amazing extent of territory, settled and to be settled under the operation of his laws—when, like a wise politician, he contemplates the population of future ages—the changes to be wrought by the possible progress of arts, in agriculture, commerce and manufactures—the increasing connection and intercourse of nations, and the effect of one rational political system upon the general happiness of mankind—his mind, dilated with the great idea, will realize a liberality of feeling which leads to a rectitude of conduct.

He will see that the system to be established by his suffrage is calculated for the great benevolent purposes of extending peace, happiness, and progressive improvement to a large proportion of his fellow creatures. As there is a probability that the system to be proposed by the Convention may answer this description, there is every reason to hope it will be viewed by the people with that candor and dispassionate reflect which is due to the importance of the subject.

While the anxiety of the feeling heart is breathing the perpetual sigh for the attainment of so great an object, it becomes the strongest duty of the social connection, to enlighten and harmonize the minds of our fellow citizens, and point them to a knowledge of their interests, as an extensive federal people, and fathers of increasing nations.

The price put into their hands is great beyond all comparison; and, as they improve it, they will entail happiness or misery upon a larger proportion of human beings, than could be effected by the conduct of all the nations of Europe united.
Those who are possessed of abilities or information in any degree above the common rank of their fellow citizens, are called upon, by every principle of humanity, to diffuse a spirit of candor, and rational enquiry, upon these important subjects.

The present is an age of philosophy, and America the empire of reason. Here, neither the pageantry of courts, nor the glooms of superstition, have dazzled or beclouded the mind. Our duty calls us to act worthy of the age and the country that gave us birth. Tho inexperience may have betrayed us into errors, yet these have not been fatal; and our own discernment will point us to their proper remedy.

However defective the present confederated system may appear—yet a due consideration of the circumstances under which it was framed, will teach us rather to admire its wisdom, than to murmur at its faults. The same political abilities which were displayed in that institution, united with the experience we have had of its operation, will doubtless produce a system, which will stand the test of ages in forming a powerful and happy people.

Elevated with this extensive prospect, we may consider present inconveniences as unworthy of regret. At the close of the war, an uncommon plenty of circulating specie, and an universal passion for trade, tempted many individuals to involve themselves in ruin, and injure the credit of their country. But these are evils which work their own remedy.

The paroxysm is already over. Industry is increasing faster than ever it declined; and with some exceptions, where legislative authority has sanctioned fraud, the people are honestly discharging their private debts, and increasing the resources of their wealth.

Every possible encouragement for great and generous exertions, is now presented before us. Under the idea of a permanent and happy government, every point of view in which the future situation of America can be placed, fills the mind with a peculiar dignity, and opens an unbounded field of thought.

The natural resources of the country are inconceivably various and great. The enterprising genius of the people promises a most rapid improvement in all the arts that embellish human nature. The blessings of a rational government
The government will invite emigrations from the rest of the world, and fill the empire with the worthiest and happiest of mankind, while the example of political wisdom and felicity here to be displayed, will excite emulation thro' the kingdoms of the earth, and meliorate the condition of the human race.

From Cicero's Oration Against Verres.

The time is come, fathers, when that which has long been wished for towards allaying the envy your order has been subject to, and removing the imputations against trials, is (not by human contrivance, but superior direction) effectually put in our power.

An opinion has long prevailed, not only here at home, but likewise in foreign countries, both dangerous to you, and pernicious to the state, viz. that in prosecutions, men of wealth are always safe, however clearly convicted.

There is now to be brought upon his trial before you, to the confusion I hope of the propagators of this slanderous imputation, one whose life and actions condemn him in the opinion of all impartial persons, but who, according to his own reckoning and declared dependence upon his riches, is already acquitted; I mean Caius Verres.

If that sentence is passed upon him which his crimes deserve, your authority, fathers, will be venerable and sacred in the eyes of the public. But if his great riches should bias you in his favour, I shall still gain one point, viz. to make it apparent to all the world, that what was wanting in this case was not a criminal nor prosecutor, but justice and adequate punishment.

To pass over the shameful irregularities of his youth, what does his quaestorship, the first public employment he held, what does it exhibit, but one continued scene of villanies? Cælius Carbo plundered of the public money by his own treasurer, a consul dripped and betrayed, an army deserted and reduced to want, a province robbed, the civil and religious rights of a people violated.

The employment he held in Asia Minor and Pamphylia, what did it produce, but the ruin of those countries? in which, houses, cities and temples were robbed by him. What was his conduct in his praetorship here at home? Let the plundered temples, and the public works, neglected, that he might embezzle the money intended for carrying
carrying them on, bear witness. But his pretorship in Sicily crowns all his works of wickedness, and furnishes a lasting monument to his infamy.

The mischiefs done by him in that country, during the three years of his iniquitous administration, are such, that many years, under the wisest and best of praetors, will not be sufficient to restore things to the condition in which he found them.

For it is notorious, that during the time of his tyranny, the Sicilians neither enjoyed the protection of their original laws, of the regulations made for their benefit by the Roman senate, upon their coming under the protection of the commonwealth, nor of the natural and unalienable rights of men.

His rod has decided all causes in Sicily these three years; and his decisions have broken all law, all precedent, all right. The sums he has by arbitrary taxes and unheard of impositions extorted from the industrious poor, are not to be computed. The most faithful allies of the commonwealth have been treated as enemies.

Roman citizens have, like slaves, been put to death with tortures. The most atrocious criminals, for money, have been exempted from deserved punishments; and men of the most unexceptionable characters condemned and banished unheard.

The harbours, tho sufficiently fortified, and the gates of strong towns, opened to pirates and ravagers; the soldiers and sailors belonging to a province under the protection of the commonwealth, starved to death; whole fleets, to the great detriment of the province, suffered to perish; the ancient monuments of either Sicilian or Roman greatness, the statues of heroes and princes, carried off; and the temples stripped of the images.

The infamy of his lewdness has been such as decency forbids me to describe; nor will I, by mentioning particulars, put those unfortunate persons to fresh pain, who have not been able to save their wives and daughters from his impurity.

And these his atrocious crimes have been committed in so public a manner, that there is no one who has heard of his name, but could reckon up his actions. Having, by his iniquitous sentences, filled the prisons with the most industrious and deserving of the people, he then proceeded to order numbers of Roman citizens to be strang...
gled in the gaols; so that the exclamation, "I am a citizen of Rome," which has often, in the most distant regions, and among the most barbarous people, been a protection, was of no service to them, but on the contrary, brought a speedier and more severe punishment upon them.

I ask, now, Verres, what you have to advance against this charge? Will you pretend to deny it? Will you pretend, that any thing false, that even any thing aggravated, is alleged against you? Had any prince or any flate committed the same outrage against the privilege of Roman citizens, should we not think we had sufficient ground for declaring immediate war against them?

What punishment ought then to be inflicted upon a tyrannical and wicked praetor, who dared, at no greater distance than Sicily, within sight of the Italian coast, to put to the infamous death of crucifixion, that unfortunate and innocent citizen, Publius Gavius Cofanus, only for his having asserted his privilege of his citizenship, and declared his intention of appealing to the justice of his country against a cruel oppressor, who had unjustly confined him in prison, at Syracuse, from whence he had just made his escape?

The unhappy man, arrested as he was going to embark for his native country, is brought before the wicked praetor. With eyes darting fury, and a countenance distended with cruelty, he orders the helpless victim of his rage to be stripped, and rods to be brought; accusing him, but without the least shadow of evidence, or even of suspicion, of having come to Sicily as a spy.

It was in vain that the unhappy man cried out, "I am a Roman citizen—I have served under Lucius Pretius, who is now at Parnormus, and will attest my innocence." The blood-thirsty praetor, deaf to all he could urge in his own defence, ordered the infamous punishment to be inflicted. Thus, fathers, was an innocent Roman citizen publicly mangled with scourging; whilst the only words he uttered amidst his cruel sufferings were, "I am a Roman citizen!"

With these he hoped to defend himself from violence and infamy; but of so little service was this privilege to him, that while he was thus asserting his citizenship, an order was given for his execution—for his execution upon the cross!

O liberty!
O liberty!—O sound, once delightful to every Roman ear!—O sacred privilege of Roman citizenship!—once sacred, now trampled upon! But what then? Is it come to this?

Shall an inferior magistrate, a governor, who holds his own power of the Roman people, in a Roman province, within sight of Italy, bind, scourge, torture with fire and red hot plates of iron, and at last put to the infamous death of the cross, a Roman citizen?

Shall neither the cries of innocence, expiring in agony, nor the tears of pitying spectators, nor the majesty of the Roman commonwealth, nor the fear of the justice of his country, restrain the licentious and wanton cruelty of a monster, who, in confidence of his riches, strikes at the root of liberty, and lets mankind at defiance?

I conclude, with expressing my hopes, that your wisdom and justice, fathers, will not, by differing the atrocious and unexampled insolence of Caius Verres to escape the due punishment, leave room to apprehend the danger of a total subversion of authority, and introduction of general anarchy and confusion.

SPEECH of CANULEIUS, a Roman Tribune, to the Consuls; in which he demands that the Plebeians may be admitted to the Consulship; and that the Law prohibiting Patricians and Plebeians from intermarrying, may be repealed.

WHAT an insult upon us is this! If we are not so rich as the Patricians, are we not citizens of Rome as well as they? inhabitants of the same country? members of the same community? The nations bordering upon Rome, and even strangers more remote, are admitted not only to marriages with us, but to what is of much greater importance, the freedom of the city.

Are we, because we are commoners, to be worse treated than strangers? and when we demand that the people may be free to bestow their offices and dignities on whom they please, do we ask any thing unreasonable or new? I to we claim more than their original inherent right? What occasion then for all this uproar, as if the universe was falling to ruin? They were just going to lay violent hands upon me in the seate house.

What! must this empire then be unavoidably overturned; must Rome of necessitysink at once, if a Plebeian,
beian, worthy of the office, should be raised to the con-
fulship? The Patricians, I am persuaded, if they could,
would deprive you of the common light.

It certainly offends them that you breathe, that you
speak, that you have the shapes of men. Nay, but to
make a commoner a conful, would be, say they, a most
einous thing. Numa Pompilius, however, without being fo much as a Roman citizen, was made king of Rome.
The elder Tarquin, by birth not even Italic, was never-
theles placed upon the throne. Servius Tullius, the son
of a captive woman, (nobody knows who his father was)
obtained the kingdom as the reward for his wisdom and
virtue.

In those days, no man, in whom virtue shown conspic-
uous, was rejected or despised on account of his race and
descent. And did the state prosper the less for that?
Were not these strangers the very best of all our kings?
And supposing now, that a Plebeian should have their tal-
ents and merit, must not he be suffered to govern us?

But, "we find, that upon the abolition of the regal pow-
er, no commoner was chosen to the confulate." And what
of that? Before Numa’s time there were no Pontiffs in
Rome. Before Servius Tullius’ days, there was no cen-
sus, no division of the people into classes and centuries.
Who ever heard of consuls before the expulsion of Tarquin
the Proud? Dictators, we all know, are of modern inven-
tion; and so are the officers of tribunes, aediles, questors.

Within these ten years we have made decemvirs, and
we have unmade them. Is nothing to be done but what
has been done before? That very law, forbidding mar-
rriages of Patricians with Plebeians, is not that a new
thing? Was there any such law before the decemvirs en-
acted it? and a most shameful one it is in a free state.

Such marriages, it seems, will taint the pure blood of the
nobility! Why, if they think so, let them take care to
match their sisters and daughters with men of their own
fort. No Plebeian will do violence to the daughter of a
Patrician. Those are exploits for our prime nobles.

There is no need to fear that we shall force any body
into a contract of marriage. But to make an express law
to prohibit marriages of Patricians with Plebeians, what is
this but to show the utmost contempt of us, and to declare
one part of the community to be impure and unclean?

They
They talk to us of the confusion there will be in families, if this statute should be repealed. I wonder they don't make a law against a commoner's living near a nobleman, or going the same road that he is going, or being present at the same feast, or appearing in the same marketplace.

They might as well pretend that these things make confusion in families, as that intermarriages will do it. Does not every one know that the children will be ranked according to the quality of their father, let him be a Patrician or a Plebeian? In short, it is manifest enough that we have nothing in view but to be treated as men and citizens; nor can they, who oppose our demand, have any motive to do it but the love of domineering.

I would fain know of you, Consuls and Patricians, is the sovereign power in the people of Rome, or in you? I hope you will allow, that the people can, at their pleasure, either make a law or repeal one.

And will you, then, as soon as any law is proposed to them, pretend to lift them immediately for the war, and hinder them from giving their suffrages, by leading them into the field?

Hear me, Consuls. Whether the news of the war you talk of be true, or whether it be only a false rumor spread abroad for nothing but a color to send the people out of the city, I declare, as tribune, that this people, who have already so often spilt their blood in our country's cause, are again ready to arm for its defence and its glory, if they may be restored to their natural rights, and you will no longer treat us like strangers in our own country.

But if you account us unworthy of your alliance by intermarriages, if you will not suffer the entrance to the chief offices in the state to be open to all persons of merit indifferently, but will confine your choice of magistrates to the Senate alone—talk of wars as much as ever you please; paint, in your ordinary discourses, the league and power of our enemies, ten times more dreadful than you do now—

I declare, that this people whom you so much despise, and to whom you are nevertheles indebted for all your victories, shall never more enlist themselves; not a man of them shall take arms; not a man of them shall expose his life for imperious lords, with whom he can neither share the dignities of the state, nor in private life have any alliance by marriage.

Speech
WERE you, soldiers, the same army which I had with me in Gaul, I might well forbear saying anything to you at this time: for what occasion could there be to use exhortation to cavalry that had so signally vanquished the squadrons of the enemy upon the Rhone; or to legions, by whom that same enemy, flying before them to avoid a battle, did in effect confess themselves conquered?

But, as these troops having been enrolled for Spain, are there with my brother Cneius, making war under my auspices (as was the will of the Senate and people of Rome), I, that you might have a Consul for your Captain against Hannibal and the Carthaginians, have freely offered myself for this war. You, then, have a new General; and I, a new army. On this account, a few words from me to you will be neither improper nor unseasonable.

That you may not be unapprised of what sort of enemies you are going to encounter, or of what is to be feared from them; they are the very same, whom, in a former war, you vanquished both by land and sea; the same from whom you took Sicily and Sardinia, and who have been these twenty years your tributaries.

You will not, I presume, march against these men with only that courage with which you are wont to face other enemies; but with a certain anger and indignation, such as you would feel if you saw your slaves on a sudden rise up against you.

Conquered and enslaved, it is not boldness but necessity, that urges them to battle; unless you can believe that those, who avoided fighting when their army was entire, have acquired better hope by the loss of two thirds of their horse and foot in the passing the Alps.

But you have heard, perhaps, that tho they are few in number, they are men of stout hearts, and robust bodies; heroes of such strength and vigor, as nothing is able to resist. Mere effigies! nay, shadows of men! wretches, emaciated with hunger, and benumbed with cold! bruised and battered to pieces among the rocks and craggy cliffs! their weapons broken, and their horses weak and foundered! Such are the cavalry, and such the infantry,
with which you are going to contend; not enemies, but
the fragments of enemies.

There is nothing which I more apprehend, than that
it will be thought Hannibal was vanquished by the Alps
before we had any conflict with him.

But, perhaps, it was fitting it should be so; and that,
with a people and a leader who had violated leagues and
covenants, the gods themselves, without man’s help, should
begin the war, and bring it near to a conclusion; and that
we, who, next to the gods, have been injured and offended,
should happily finish what they have begun.

I need not be in any fear that you should suspect me of
saying these things merely to encourage you, while inwardly
I have different sentiments. What hindered me
from going to Spain? That was my province, where I
should have had the less dreaded Aedrubic, not Hannibal,
to deal with.

But, hearing, as I passed along the coast of Cæsar, of this
enemy’s march, I landed my troops, sent the horse forward,
and pitched my camp upon the Rhone. A part
of my cavalry encountered, and defeated that of the ene-
emy. My infantry, not being able to overtake theirs which
fled before us, I returned to my fleet; and, with all the
expedition I could use in so long a voyage by sea and land,
am come to meet them at the foot of the Alps.

Was it then, my inclination to avoid a contest with
this tremendous Hannibal? and have I met with him on-
ly by accident and unawares? or am I come on purpose
to challenge him to the combat?

I would gladly try, whether the earth, within their
twenty years, has brought forth a new kind of Cartha-
genians; or whether they be the same sort of men who
fought at the Ægates, and whom at Eryx you suffered to
redeem themselves at eighteen denarii a head: whether
this Hannibal, for labours and journeys, be, as he would be
thought, the rival of Hercules; or whether he be, what
his father left him, a tributary, a vassal, a slave of the Ro-
man people.

Did not the consciousness of his wicked deed at Sagun-
tum torment him and make him desperate, he would have
some regard, if not to his conquered country, yet surely to
his own family, to his father’s memory, to the treaty writ-
ten with Amilcar’s own hand. We might have starved
him
him in Eryx; we might have passed into Africa with our
victorious fleet; and in a few days have destroyed Car-
thage. At their humble supplication, we pardoned them,
we released them, when they were closely shut up without
a possibility of escaping; we made peace with them when
they were conquered.

When they were distressed by the African war, we con-
considered them, we treated them as a people under our protection.
And what is the return they make us for all these favours?
Under the conduct of a hair-brained young man, they come
hither to overturn our state, and lay waste our country.
I could wish, indeed, that it were not so; and that the
war we are now engaged in, concerned only our own glory
and not our preservation. But the contest at present is
not for the possession of Sicily and Sardinia, but of Italy
itself; nor is there behind us another army, which if we
should not prove the conquerors, may make head against
our victorious enemies.

There are no more Alps for them to pass, which might
give us leisure to raise new forces. No, soldiers; here
you must take your stand, as if you were just now before
the walls of Rome. Let every one reflect, that he is now
to defend not his own person only, but his wife, his chil-
dren, his helpless infants.

Yet let not private considerations alone possess our
minds; let us remember that the eyes of the senate and
people of Rome are upon us; and that, as our force and
courage shall now prove, such will be the fortune of that
city and of the Roman empire.

Caius Marius to the Romans; showing the Absurdity of
their hesitating to confer on him the rank of General, merely
on Account of his Extraction.

It is but too common, my countrymen, to observe a
material difference between the behavior of those who
stand candidates for places of power and trust, before and
after their obtaining them.

They solicit them in one manner, and execute them in
another. They set out with a great appearance of activ-
ity, humility and moderation; and they quickly fall into
sloth, pride and avarice.

It is, undoubtedly, no easy matter to discharge, to the
general satisfaction, the duty of a supreme commander in
troublesome times.
To carry on, with effect, an expensive war, and yet be frugal of the public money; to oblige those to serve, whom it may be delicate to offend; to conduct at the same time a complicated variety of operations; to concert measures at home answerable to the state of things abroad; and to gain every valuable end, in spite of opposition from the envious, the factious, and the disaffected—to do all this, my countrymen, is more difficult than is generally thought.

But, besides the disadvantages which are common to me with all others in eminent stations, my case is, in this respect, peculiarly hard—that, whereas a commander of Patrician rank, if he is guilty of a neglect or breach of duty, has his great connections, the antiquity of his family, the important services of his ancestors, and the multitudes he has, by power, engaged in his interest, to screen him from condign punishment—my whole safety depends upon myself, which renders it the more indispensable necessary for me to take care that my conduct be clear and unexceptionable.

Besides, I am well aware, my countrymen, that the eye of the public is upon me; and that, tho the impartial, who prefer the real advantage of the commonwealth to all other considerations, favor my pretensions, the Patricians want nothing so much as an occasion against me.

It is therefore my fixed resolution to use my best endeavors that you be not disappointed in me, and that their indirect designs against me may be defeated.

I have, from my youth, been familiar with toils and dangers. I was faithful to your interest, my countrymen, when I served you for no reward but that of honor. It is not my design to betray you, now that you have conferred upon me a place of profit.

You have committed to my conduct the war against Jugurtha. The Patricians are offended at this. But where would be the wisdom of giving such a command to one of their honorable body? a person of illustrious birth, of ancient family, of innumerable statues, but—of no experience.

What service would his long line of dead ancestors, or his multitude of motionless statues, do his country in the day of battle? What could such a general do, but in his trepidation and inexperience, have recourse to some inferior commander.
mander for direction in difficulties to which he was not
himself equal? Thus, your Patrician general would in fact
have a general over him; so that the acting commander
would still be a Plebeian.

So true is this, my countrymen, that I have, myself,
known those who have been chosen Consuls, begin then to
read the history of their own country, of which till that
time, they were totally ignorant; that is, they first obtained
the employment, and then betook themselves of the
qualifications necessary for the proper discharge of it.

I submit to your judgment, Romans, on which side the
advantage lies, when a comparison is made between Patri­
cian haughtiness and Plebeian experience. The very ac­
tions which they have only read, I have partly seen, and
partly myself achieved. What they know by reading, I
know by action. They are pleased to flright my mean
birth; I despise their mean characters. Want of birth
and fortune is the objection against me; want of per­
sonal worth against them.

But are not all men of the same species? What can
make a difference between one man and another but the
endowments of the mind? For my part, I shall always
look upon the bravest man as the noblest man. Suppose
it were enquired of the fathers of such Patricians as Al­
binus and Betha, whether, if they had their choice, they
would desire sons of their character, or of mine? What
would they answer, but that they should with the worthi­
est to be their sons? If the Patricians have reason to de­
spire me, let them likewise despise their ancestors, whose
nobility was the fruit of their virtue. Do they envy the
honors bestowed upon me, let them envy likewise, my la­
bors, my abstinence, and the dangers I have undergone
for my country, by which I have acquired them.

But those worthless men lead such a life of inactivity, as if
they despised any honors you can bestow; whilst they as­
pire to honors, as if they had deserved them by the most in­
dustrious virtue. They lay claim to the rewards of activity,
for their having enjoyed the pleasures of luxury, yet none
can be more lavish than they are in praise of their ancestors.
And they imagine they honor themselves by celebrating
their forefathers; whereas they do the very contrary; for,
as much as their ancestors were distinguished for their
virtue, so much are they disgraced by their vices.
The glory of ancestors casts a light, indeed, upon their posterity; but it only serves to show what the descendants are. It alike exhibits to public view their degeneracy and their worth. I own I cannot boast of the deeds of my forefathers; but I hope I may answer the cavils of the Patricians by standing up in defence of what I have myself done.

Observe now, my countrymen, the injustice of the Patricians. They arrogate to themselves honors on account of the exploits done by their forefathers, whilst they will not allow me the due praise for performing the very same sort of actions in my own person. He has no statues, they cry, of his family. He can trace no venerable line of ancestors. What then? Is it matter of more praise to disgrace one's illustrious ancestors, than to become illustrious by one's own good behavior?

What if I can show no statues of my family? I can show the standards, the armor, and the trappings which I have myself taken from the vanquished: I can show the scars of those wounds, which I have received by facing the enemies of my country. These are my statues. These are the honors I boast of. Not left me by inheritance, as theirs; but earned by toil, by abstinence, by valor; amidst clouds of dust and seas of blood; scenes of action, where those effeminate Patricians who endeavor by indirect means to depreciate me in your esteem, have never dared to show their faces.

DIALOGUES.
DIALOGUES.

Scene between General Savage and Miss Walshingham; in which the courtship is carried on in such an ambiguous manner, that the General mistakes her consent to marry his son Capt. Savage, for consent to marry himself.

Miss Wal. GENERAL Savage, your most humble servant.

Gen. Say, my dear Miss Walshingham, it is rather cruel that you should be left at home by yourself, and yet I am greatly rejoiced to find you at present without company.

Miss Wal. I can't but think myself in the best company, when I have the honor of your conversation, General.

Gen. You flatter me, too much, Madam; yet I am come to talk to you on a serious affair; an affair of importance to me and yourself. Have you leisure to favour me with a short audience if I beat a parley?

Miss Wal. Any thing of importance to you, Sir, is always sufficient to command my leisure.

Tis as the Captain suspected—[Aside].

Gen. You tremble, my lovely girl, but don't be alarmed; for tho' my business is of an important nature, I hope it will not be of a disagreeable one.

Miss Wal. And yet I am greatly agitated—[Aside].

Gen. Soldiers, Miss Walshingham, are said to be generally favoured by the kind protection of the ladies.

Miss Wal. The ladies are not without gratitude, Sir, to those who devote their lives peculiarly to the service of their country.

Gen. Generously said, Madam. Then give me leave, without any masked battery, to ask, if the heart of an honest soldier is a prize at all worth your acceptance.

Miss Wal. Upon my word, Sir, there is no masked battery in the question.

Gen. I am as fond of a coup-de-main, Madam, in love as in war, and hate the tedious method of lapping a town, when there is a possibility of entering it sword in hand.

Miss Wal. Why really, Sir, a woman may as well know her own mind when she is first summoned by the trumpet of a lover, as when she undergoes all the tiresome formality of a siege. You see I have caught your own mode of conversing, General.

Gen. 
Gen. And a very great compliment I consider it, Madam. But now that you have candidly confessed an acquaintance with your own mind, answer me with that frankness for which every body admires you so much. Have you any objections to change the name of Walsingham?

Miss Wal. Why then frankly, General, I say no.

Gen. Ten thousand thanks to you for this kind declaration.

Miss Wal. I hope you won't think it a forward one.

Gen. I'd sooner see my son run away in the day of battle—I'd sooner think Lord Ruffel was bribed by Lewis the XIVth; and sooner vilify the memory of Algernon Sidney.

Miss Wal. How unjust it was ever to suppose the General a tyrannical father.—[Aside.

Gen. You have told me, condescendingly, Miss Walsingham, that you have no objection to change your name; I have but one question more to ask.

Miss Wal. Pray propose it, Sir.

Gen. Would the name of Savage be disagreeable to you? Speak frankly again, my dear girl.

Miss Wal. Why then again I frankly say, no.

Gen. You are too good to me—Torrington thought I should meet with a repulse.—[Aside.

Miss Wal. Have you communicated this business to the Captain, Sir?

Gen. No, my dear Madam, I did not think that at all necessary. I purpose that he shall be married in a few days.

Miss Wal. What, whether I will or no?

Gen. O, you can have no objection.

Miss Wal. I must be consulted, however, about the day, General; but nothing in my power shall be wanting to make him happy.

Gen. Obliging loveliness!

Miss Wal. You may imagine, that if I had not been previously impartial in favor of your proposal, it would not have met with my concurrence so readily.

Gen. Then you own I had a previous friend in the garrison.

Miss Wal. I don't blush to acknowledge it, Sir, when I consider the accomplishments of the object.

Gen.
Gen. O, this is too much, Madam; the principal merit of the object is his passion for Miss Walingham.

Miss Wal. Don't say that, General, I beg of you; for I don't think there are many women in the kingdom, who could behold him with indifference.

Gen. Ah, you flattering angel!—and yet, by the memory of Marlborough, my lovely girl, it was the idea of a prepossession on your part, which encouraged me to hope for a favourable reception.

Miss Wal. Then I must have been very indiscreet, for I laboured to conceal that prepossession as much as possible.

Gen. You could not conceal it from me; the female heart is a field I am thoroughly acquainted with.

Miss Wal. I doubt not your knowledge of the female heart, General; but as we now understand one another so perfectly, you will give me leave to retire.

Gen. One word, my dear creature, and no more; I shall wait on you some time to day about the necessary settlement.

Miss Wal. You must do as you please, General; you are invincible in every thing.

Gen. And if you please we will keep every thing a profound secret, till the articles are all settled, and the definitive treaty ready for execution.

Miss Wal. You may be sure that delicacy will not suffer me to be communicative on the subject, Sir.

Gen. Then you leave every thing to my management.

Miss Wal. I can't trust a more noble negociator.

[ Goes out.]

Gen. The day is my own. (Sings) Britons, strike home, strike home.

Scene between General Savage, Captain Savage, Miss Walingham, and Torrington, a Lawyer; in which the General discovers his mistake.

Capt. Sav. Nay, but my dearest Miss Walingham, the extenuation of my own conduct to Belville made it absolutely necessary for me to discover my engagements with you; and as happiness is now so fortunately in our reach, I flatter myself you will be prevailed upon to forgive an error which proceeded only from extravagance of love.
Miss Wal. To think me capable of such an action, Captain Savage! I am terrified at the idea of a union with you; and it is better for a woman at any time to sacrifice an insolent lover, than to accept of a suspicionous husband.

Capt. In the happiest union, my dearest creature, there must always be something to overlook on both sides.

Miss Wal. Very civil, truly.

Capt. Pardon me, my life, for this frankness; and recollect, that if the lover has, thro misconception, been unhappily guilty, he brings a husband altogether reformed, to your hands.

Miss Wal. Well, I see I must forgive you at last; so I may as well make a merit of necessity, you provoking creature.

Capt. And may I indeed hope for the blessing of this hand.

Miss Wal. Why, you wretch, would you have me force it upon you? I think, after what I have said, a soldier might venture to take it without further ceremony.

Capt. Angelic creature! thus I seize it as my lawful prize.

Miss Wal. Well, but now you have obtained this inestimable prize, Captain, give me leave again to ask if you have had a certain explanation with the General.

Capt. How can you doubt it?

Miss Wal. And is he really impatient for our marriage?

Capt. 'Tis incredible how earnest he is.

Miss Wal. What did he tell you of his interview with me this evening, when he brought Mr. Torrington?

Capt. He did.

Miss Wal. O, then I can have no doubt.

Capt. If a shadow of doubt remains, here he comes to remove it. Joy, my dear Sir, joy a thousand times!

Enter General Savage and Torrington.

Gen. What, my dear boy, have you carried the day?

Miss Wal. I have been weak enough to indulge him with a victory, indeed, General.

Gen. Fortune favors the brave, Torrington.

Tor. I congratulate you heartily on this decree, General.

Gen. This had nearly proved a day of disappointment, but the stars have fortunately turned it in my favor, and now I reap the rich reward of my victory.
Capt. And here I take her from you as the greatest good which Heaven can send me.

Miss Wal. O Captain!

Gen. You take her as the greatest good which Heaven can send you, Sirrah! I take her as the greatest good which Heaven can send me: And now what have you to say to her?

Miss Wal. General Savage!

Tor. Here will be a fresh injunction to stop proceedings.

Miss Wal. Are we never to have done with mistakes?

Gen. What mistakes can have happened now, sweetest? you delivered up your dear hand to me this moment.

Miss Wal. True, Sir, but I thought you were going to bestow my dear hand upon this dear gentleman!

Gen. How! that dear gentleman?

Capt. I am thunderstruck!

Gen. So the covert way is cleared at last; and you, have all along imagined that I was negotiating for this fellow, when I was gravely soliciting for myself.

Miss Wal. No other idea, Sir, ever entered my imagination.

Gen. General, noble minds should never despair.

[Laughingly.

Gen. Well, my hopes are all blown up to the moon at once, and I shall be the laughing stock of the whole town.

Scene between Mrs. Bellville, Miss Walingsham, and Lady Rachel Mildew.—On Duelling.

Mrs. Bell. Where is the generosity, where is the

[done.] Wiendness, where is the shame of men, to find pleasure in pursuits which they cannot remember without the deepest horror; which they cannot follow without the meanest fraud; and which they cannot effect without consequences the most dreadful? The greatest triumph which a libertine can ever experience is too despicable to be envied; 'tis at best nothing but a victory over his humanity; and if he is a husband, he must be doubly tortured on the wheel of recollection.

Enter
Enter Miss Walsingham and Lady Rachel Mildew.

Miss Wal. My dear Mrs. Belville, I am extremely unhappy to see you so distressed.

Lady Rae. Now I am extremely glad to see her so; for if she were not greatly distressed, it would be monstrously unnatural.

Mrs. Bel. O Matilda! my husband! my children!

Miss Wal. Don't weep, my dear! don't weep! pray be comforted, all may end happily. Lady Rachel, beg of her not to cry so.

Lady Rae. Why, you are crying yourself, Miss Walsingham. And tho' I think it out of character to encourage her tears, I cannot help keeping you company.

Mrs. Bel. O, why is not some effectual method contrived to prevent this horrible practice of duelling?

Lady Rae. I'll expose it on the stage, since the law nowadays kindly leaves the whole cognizance of it to the theatre.

Miss Wal. And yet, if the laws against it were as well enforced as the laws against destroying the game, perhaps it would be equally for the benefit of the kingdom.

Mrs. Bel. No law will ever be effectual, till the custom is rendered infamous. Wives must shriek! mothers must agonize! orphans must be multiplied! unless some blessed hand strip the fascinating glare from honorable murder, and bravely expose the idol who is worshipped thus in blood. While it is disreputable to obey the laws, we cannot look for reformation. But if the duellist is once banished from the presence of his sovereign; if he is for life excluded the confidence of his country; if a mark of indelible disgrace is stamped upon him, the sword of public justice will be the sole chastiser of wrongs; trifles will not be punished with death, and offences really meriting such a punishment, will be reserved for the only proper avenger, the common executioner.

Lady Rae. I could not have expressed myself better on this subject, my dear; but till such a hand as you talk of, is found, the belt will fall into the error of the times.

Miss Wal. Yes, and butcher each other like madmen, for fear their courage should be suspected by fools.
Colonel Rivers and Sir Harry.

Sir Har. Colonel, your most obedient: I am come upon the old business; for unless I am allowed to entertain hopes of Miss Rivers, I shall be the most miserable of all human beings.

Riv. Sir Harry, I have already told you by letter, and now tell you personally, I cannot listen to your proposals.

Sir Har. No, Sir?

Riv. No, Sir; I have promised my daughter to Mr. Sidney; do you know that, Sir?

Sir Har. I do; but what then! Engagements of this kind, you know—

Riv. So then, you do know I have promised her to Mr. Sidney?

Sir Har. I do; but I also know that matters are not finally settled between Mr. Sidney and you; and I moreover know, that his fortune is by no means equal to mine; therefore—

Riv. Sir Harry, let me ask you one question before you make your consequence.

Sir Har. A thousand, if you please, Sir.

Riv. Why then, Sir, let me ask you, what you have ever observed in me, or my conduct, that you desire me familiarly to break my word? I thought, Sir, you considered me as a man of honor.

Sir Har. And so I do, Sir, a man of the nicest honor.

Riv. And yet, you ask me to violate the sanctity of my word? and tell me directly, that it is my interest to be a rascal.

Sir Har. I really don't understand you, Colonel: I thought I was talking to a man who knew the world; and as you have not signed—

Riv. Why this is mending matters with a witness! And so you think because I am not legally bound, I am under no necessity of keeping my word! Sir Harry, laws were never made for men of honor! they want no bond but the rectitude of their own sentiments! and laws are of no use but to bind the villains of society.

Sir Har. Well! but my dear Colonel, if you have no regard for me, shew some little regard for your daughter.

Riv. I shew the greatest regard for my daughter, by giving her to a man of honor; and I must not be insulted with any further repetition of your proposals.
Sir Har. Infult you, Colonel! Is the offer of my alliance an insult? Is my readiness to make what settlements you think proper—

Riv. Sir Henry, I should consider the offer of a kingdom an insult, if it were to be purchased by the violation of my word. Besides, tho my daughter shall never go a beggar to the arms of her husband, I would rather see her happy than rich; and if she has enough to provide handsomely for a young family, and something to spare for the exigencies of a worthy friend, I shall think her as affluent as if she were mistress of Mexico.

Sir Har. Well, Colonel, I have done; but I believe—

Riv. Well, Sir Harry, and as our conference is done, we will, if you please, retire to the ladies: I shall be always glad of your acquaintance, tho I cannot receive you as a son-in-law; for a union of interest I look upon as a union of dishonor; and consider a marriage for money, at best but a legal prostitution.

Scene between Shylock and Tubal.*

Shy. HOW now, Tubal! what news from Genoa? Have you heard any thing of my backsliding daughter?

Tub. I often came where I heard of her, but could not find her.

Shy. Why there, there, there, a diamond gone that cost me two thousand ducats at Frankfort! The curse never fell upon the nation till now! I never felt it before! Two thousand ducats, in that and other precious jewels! I will lie dead at my feet! No news of them! and I know not what is spent in the search. Lots upon lots. The thief gone with so much, and so much to find the thief; and no satisfaction, no revenge! No ill luck stirring but what lights on my shoulders.

Tub. O yes, other men have ill luck too. Antonio, as I heard in Genoa—

Shy. (Interrupting him) What, has he had ill luck?

Tub. Has had a ship cast away coming from Tripoli.

Shy. Thank fortune! Is it true? Is it true?

Tub. * Shylock had sent Tubal after his daughter, who had eloped from his house. Antonio was a merchant, hated by Shylock.
I spoke with some of the sailors that escaped from the wreck.

Shy. I thank you, good Tubal. Good news! Good news! What, in Genoa, you spoke with them.

Tub. Your daughter, as I heard, spent twenty ducats in one night.

Shy. You stick a dagger in me, Tubal. I never shall see my gold again. Twenty ducats in one night! Twenty ducats! O father Abraham!

Tub. There came several of Antonio’s creditors in my company to Venice, who say he cannot but break.

Shy. I am glad on’t. I’ll plague him; I’ll torture him. I am glad on’t.

Tub. One of them shewed me a ring he had of your daughter for a monkey.

Shy. Out upon her! You torture me, Tubal! It was my ruby. I would not have given it for as many monkeys as could stand together upon Realto.

Tub. Antonio is certainly undone.

Shy. Ay, ay, there is some comfort in that. Go, Tubal, engage an officer. I’ll engage him to be ready; I’ll be revenged on Antonio. I’ll wash my hands to the elbows in his heart’s blood.

Jaffier had married the daughter of Priuli, without his consent; and being reduced to poverty, he applies to Priuli for help, in his distress, and receives the following treatment:

Jaff. Not hear me! Be gone, and leave me.

Pri. No more! I’ll hear no more! Be gone, and leave me.

Jaff. Have you not wronged me?

Pri. Could my nature ever have endured the thought of doing wrong, I need not now have bent myself thus low to gain a hearing from a cruel father.

Pri. I say you have wronged me in the nicest point, the honor of my house. You can’t defend your baseness to me. When you first came home from travel, I, with open arms, received you; pleased with your seeming virtues.
virtues, I fought to raise you. My house, my table, fortune, all was yours. And in return, you treacherously strove to undo me; deceived the joy of my declining age, my only child, and stole her from my bosom.

Jaf. Is this your gratitude to him who saved your daughter's life? You know that but for me you had been childless. I restored her to you when sunk amidst the waves; I hazarded my life for her's, and she has richly paid me with her generous love.

Pri. You stole her from me; like a thief you stole her; at dead of night, that fatal hour, you chose to rifle me of all my heart held dear. But may your joy in her prove false as mine. May the hard hand of pinching poverty oppress and grind you; till at length you find the curse of disobedience all your fortune. Home, and be humble. Study to retrench. Discharge the lazy vermin of your hall, those pageants of your folly. Reduce the glittering trappings of your wife to humble weeds, fit for your narrow state. Then to some suburb cottage both retire; and, with your starveling brats, enjoy your misery. Home, home, I say.

Scene between Lord Peter, Martin, and Jack.*

Pet. Bread, gentlemen, bread is the staff of life. In bread is contained the quintessence of beef, mutton, veal, venison, partridge, plum pudding and custard; and thro' the whole is diffused a wholesome and fermented liquor. Therefore he who eats bread, at the same time eats the bed of food, and drinks the bed of liquors. Come on, brothers, the cause is good; fall to, and spare not. Flete is a shoulder of excellent mutton, as ever was cut with knife.

But now my hand is in, I'll help you myself. Young people are fadful. Come, brother Martin, let me help you to this slice.

Mar. * By Peter is meant the Pope; by Martin the Lutheran Church; and by Jack the Calvinists. The design of this dialogue, is to ridicule the doctrine of Transubstantiation, the arrogance of the Pope, and the evils of Persecution.

† Pointing to a brown loaf on the table. This conversation is supposed to be at table, where the speakers ought to sit, in order to perform to the life. But this may be dispensed with, as my design is to teach children to read and speak, rather than to act.
Mar. My Lord, I doubt, with great submission, here is some little mistake.

Pet. What, you are merry! Come then, let us hear this jest your head is so big with.

Mar. No jest, indeed, my Lord. But, unless I am very much deceived, your Lordship was pleased, a little while ago, to drop a word about mutton, and I should be glad to see it on the table.

Pet. How! I don't comprehend you.

Jack. Why my Lord, my brother Martin, I suppose, is hungry, and longs to see the shoulder of mutton you spoke of come upon the table.

Pet. Pray explain yourselves, gentlemen. Either you are both out of your wits, or are disposed to be merry a little unseemly. You had better keep your jokes till after dinner.

Mar. What then, my Lord, is this brown loaf a shoulder of mutton all this while?

Pet. Pray leave off your impertinence, and eat your victuals, if you please; I am not disposed to relish your wit at present.

Mar. Well, my Lord, may I be fouled over head and ears in a horsepond, if it seems to my eyes, my fingers, or my nose, either less or more than a slice of fine-penny brown loaf.

Jack. If ever I saw a shoulder of mutton in my life look so like a fine-penny brown loaf, I am an old basket woman.

Pet. Look you, gentlemen, to convince you what a couple of blind, positive, ignorant puppies you are, I will use but one plain argument. May you both be eternally miserable, if you don't believe this to be a shoulder of as good mutton as ever was sold in market.

Mar. Why, truly, upon more mature consideration—

Jack. Why, ay, now I have thought more of the matter, your Lordship seems to be in the right.

Pet. O now you are come to yourselves. Boy, fill me a bumper of claret. Come, brothers, here is good health to you both.

Mar. and Jack. Thank your good Lordship, and should be glad to pledge you.

Pet. That you shall, my boys. I am not a man to refuse any thing in reason. A moderate glass of wine is a cordial. There* is a bumper a piece for you. True natural.

* Giving them a crust each.
ural juice of the grape. None of your nasty balderdash vintner's brewing. What now,* are you at your doubts again? Here boy. Call neighbor Dominic—the blacksmith here. Bid him bring his tongs with him,—red hot, d'ye hear? I'll teach you to doubt.

Mar. Come, Jack—this house is like to be too hot for you and me. He is quite raving mad. Let's get away as fast as we can.

Jack. A plague on his crazy head. If ever I put my nose within his door again, may it be pinched off in good earnest.

---

JUBA and SYPHAX.

Jub. YPHAX, I joy to meet you thus alone.

O'erca'st with gloomy cares and discontent;
Then, tell me, Syphax, I conjure thee, tell me
What are the thoughts that knit thy brows in frowns,
And turn thine eyes thus coldly on thy prince.

Syph. 'Tis not my talent to conceal my thoughts,
Nor carry smiles or sunshine in my face,
When discontent fits heavy at my heart:
I have not yet so much the Roman in me.

Jub. Why dost thou cast out such ungenerous terms
Against the lords and sovereigns of the world?
Dost not thou see mankind fall down before them,
And own the force of their superior virtue?
Is there a nation in the wilds of Africa,
Amidst our barren rocks and burning sands,
That does not tremble at the Roman name?

Syph. Gods! where's the worth that sets this people up
Above your own Numidia's tawny lions?
Do they with tougher limbs bend the bow?
Or flies the javelin swifter to its mark,
Launched with the vigor of a Roman arm?
Who, like our active African, instructs
The fiery deed, and trains him to his hand?
Or guides in troops the embattled elephant,
Laden with war? These, these are arts, my prince,
In which your Zama does not stoop to Rome.

Jub. These all are virtues of a meaner rank,
* Observe them to fame.
† St. Dominic, the inventor of the Inquisition.
‡ Separation of the Protestant from the Romish Church.
Perfections that are placed in bones and nerves,
A Roman soul is bent on higher views;
To civilize the rude unpolish'd world,
To lay it under the restraint of laws;
To make man mild and sociable to man;
To cultivate the wild licentious savage
With wisdom, discipline, and liberal arts;
The establishments of life: virtues like these
Make human nature shine, reform the soul,
And break our fierce barbarians into men.

Syph. Patience, just heavens!—Excuse an old man's
What are those wondrous civilizing arts, [warmth]
This Roman polish, and this smooth behavior,
That render man thus tractable and tame?
Are they not only to disguise our passions,
To set our looks at variance with our thoughts,
To check the starts and sallies of the soul,
And break off all its commerce with the tongue?
In short, to change us into other creatures
Than what our nature or the gods design'd us?

Jub. To strike thee dumb, turn up thy eyes to Cato!
There may'st thou see to what a godlike height
The Roman virtues lift up mortal man.
While good, and just, and anxious for his friends,
He's still severely bent against himself;
Renouncing sleep, and rest; and food, and ease,
He strives with thirst and hunger, toil and heat;
And when his fortune sets before him all
The pomp and pleasure that his soul can wish,
His rigid virtue will accept of none.

Syph. Believe me, prince, there's not an African
That traverses our vast Numidian deserts
In quest of prey, and lives upon his bow,
But better practises these boasted virtues:
Coarse are his meals, the fortune of the chase,
Amidst the running stream he flaketh his thirst,
Toils all the day, and, at the approach of night,
On the first friendly bank he throws him down,
Of rests his head upon a rock, till morn:
Then rises fresh, pursues the wanted game,
And, if the following day he chance to find
A new repast, or an untasted spring,
Blesseth his stars, and thinks it luxury.

Jub. Thy prejudices, Syphax, won't discern
What virtues grow from ignorance, and what from choice,
Nor how the hero differs, from the brute.
But, grant that others could, with equal glory,
Look down on pleasures and the baits of sense;
Where shall we find the man that bears affliction,
Great and majestic in his griefs, like Cato?
Heavens! with what strength, what steadfastness of mind,
He triumphs in the midst of all his sufferings!
How does he rise against a load of woes,
And thank the gods, that threw the weight upon him!
Syph. "Tis pride, rank pride, and haughtiness of soul!
I think the Romans call it stoicism.
Had not your royal father thought so highly
Of Roman virtue, and of Cato's cause,
He had not fallen by a slave's hand inglorious;
Nor would his slaughtered army now have lain
On Afric's sands, disfigured with their wounds,
To gorge the wolves and vultures of Numidia.
Jub. Why dost thou call my sorrows up afresh?
Syph. Why, that you'd profit by your father's ills.
Jub. What wouldst thou have me do?
Syph. Abandon Cato.
Jub. Syphax, I should be more than twice an orphan,
By such a loss.
Syph. Ay, there's the tie that binds you!
You long to call him father. Marcia's charms
Work in your heart, unseen, and plead for Cato,
No wonder you are deaf to all I say.
Jub. Syphax, your zeal becomes importunate.
I've hitherto permitted it to rave,
And talk at large; but learn to keep it in,
Left it should take more freedom than I'll give it.
Syph. Sir, your great father never us'd me thus,
Alas! he's dead! but can you e'er forget
The tender sorrows and the pangs of nature,
The fond embraces, and repeated blessings,
Which you drew from him in your last farewell?
Still must I cherish the dear sad remembrance,
To torture, and to please my soul.
The good old King, at parting, wrung my hand,
(His eyes brimful of tears) then sighing, cry'd,
Pray he be careful of my son!—His grief
Swell'd up so high he could not utter more.
Jub. Alas! the fury melts away my soul!
The bed of fathers! how shall I discharge
The gratitude and duty which I owe him?
Syph. By laying up his counsels in your heart.
Jub. His counsels bade me yield to thy directions;
Then, Syphax, chide me in severest terms;
Vent all thy passion, and I'll stand its shock,
Calm and unruffled as a summer's sea,
When not a breath of wind flies o'er its surface.
Syph. Alas! my prince, I'll guide you to your safety.
Jub. I do believe thou wouldst; but tell me how?
Syph. Fly from the fate of Cesar's foes.
Jub. My father scorn'd to do it.
Syph. And therefore dy'd.
Jub. Better to die ten thousand deaths,
Than wound my honor.
Syph. Rather say, your love.
Jub. Syphax, I've promised to preserve my temper;
Why wilt thou urge me to confess a flame
I long have stifled, and would fain conceal?
Syph. Believe me, prince, though hard to conquer love,
'Tis easy to divert and break its force:
Abstinence might cure it, or a second mistress;
Light up another flame, and put out this.
The glowing dames of Zama's royal court
Have faces flush'd with more exalted charms;
The sun that rolls his chariot o'er their heads,
Works up more fire and color in their cheeks;
Were you with these, my prince, you'd soon forget
The pale unripe'd beauties of the North.
Jub. 'Tis not a set of features, nor complexion,
The tincture of the skin, that I admire.
Beauty soon grows familiar to the lover,
Fades in his eyes, and palls upon the sense.
The virtuous Marcia towers above her sex:
True, she is fair (Oh, how divinely fair!)
But till the lovely maid improves her charms,
With inward greatness, unaffected wisdom,
And sanctity of manners. Cato's soul
Shines out in everything she acts or speaks,
While winning mildness and attractive smiles
Dwell in her looks, and, with becoming grace,
Soften the rigor of her father's virtues.
Syph. How does your tongue grow wanton in her praise?
R. 2. WOLSEY.
WOLSEY and CROMWELL.

Wol. FAREWEL, a long farwel, to all my greatnes! This is the fate of man: To-day he puts forth, The tender leaves of hope; to-morrow blossoms, And bears his blushing honors thick upon him; The third day comes a frost, a killing frost, And when he thinks, good easy man, full surely, His greatnes is a ripening, nips his shoot; And then he falls, as I do. I have ventur’d, Like little wanton boys that swim on bladders, These many summers in a sea of glory, But far beyond my depth; my high-blown pride, At length broke under me; and now has left me, Weary and old with service, to the mercy Of a rude stream that must forever hide me. Vain pomp and glory of the world, I hate you! I feel my heart now open’d. Oh! how wretched; Is that poor man that hangs on princes’ favors! There is, betwixt that smile he would aspire to, That sweet aspect of princes, and his ruin, More pangs and fears than war or women have; And when he falls, he falls like Lucifer, Never to rise again. [Enter Cromwell.

Crom. I have not power to speake, Sir.


Crom. How does your Grace?

Wol. Why, well; Never so truly happy, my good Cromwell. I know myself, now; and I feel, within me, A peace, above all earthly dignities; A still and quiet conscience. The King has cured me; I humbly thank his Grace; and from these shoulders, These ruin’d pillars, out of pity, taken A load would sink a navy, too much honour. O, ’tis a burthen, Cromwell, ’tis a burthen, Too heavy for a man that hopes for heaven!

Crom. I’m glad your Grace has made that right use of it.

Wol. I hope I have: I’m able now, methinks, Out of a fortitude of soul I feel, To endure more miseries, and greater, far,
Than many weak hearted enemies dare offer.
What news abroad?

*Crom.* The heaviest and the worst:
Is your displeasure with the King.

*Wol.* God blest him!

*Crom.* The next is, that Sir Thomas More is chosen
Lord Chancellor, in your place.

*Wol.* That's somewhat sudden——
But he's a learned man. May he continue
Long in his highness' favor, and do justice,
For truth's sake and his conscience; that his bones,
When he has run his course, and sleeps in blessings,
May have a tomb of orphans' tears wept on him!
What more?

*Crom.* That Cranmer is return'd with welcome,
Inshall'd Lord Archibishop of Canterbury.

*Wol.* That's news indeed!

*Crom.* Last, that the Lady Anne,
Whom the king hath in secrecy long married,
This day was view'd in open, as the Queen,
Going to chapel; and the voice is now
Only about her coronation.

*Wol.* There was the weight that pull'd me down: O
The King has gone beyond me; all my glories,
In that one woman, I havelost forever.
No fun shall ever utter forth my honore
Or gild again the noble troops that waited
Upon my smiles. Go, get thee from me, Cromwell;
I am a poor fallen man, unworthy now
To be thy lord and matter. Seek the King,
(That fun I pray may never set) I've told him
What, and how true thou art; he will advance thee;
Some little memory of me will stir him
(I know his noble nature) not to let
Thy hopeful service perish too. Go, Cromwell;
Neglect him not; make use now, and provide
For thine own future safety.

*Crom.* O my Lord,
Murt I then leave you? Murt I needs forego
So good, so noble, and so true a master?
Bear witnesses, all that have not hearts of iron,
With what a sorrow Cromwell leaves his lord:
The King shall have my service: but, my prayers,
Eorever, and forever, shall be yours.

*Wol.*
Wol. Cromwell, I did not think to shed a tear
In all my miseries; but thou hast forced me,
Out of thy honest truth, to play the woman—
Let's dry our eyes; and thus far hear me, Cromwell,
And when I am forgotten, as I shall be,
And sleep in dull cold marble, where mention
Of me must no more be heard, say then, I taught thee;
Say, Wolsey, that once rode the waves of glory,
And founded all the depths and shoals of honor,
Found thee a way, out of his wreck, to rise in;
A sure and safe one, tho' thy master missed it.
Mark but my fall, and that which ruin'd me:
Cromwell, I charge thee, fling away ambition;
By that sin fell the angels; how can man, then,
(Tho' the image of his Maker) hope to win by it?
Love thyself last; cherish those hearts that wait the
Corruption wins not more than honesty.
Still in thy right hand carry gentle peace,
To silence envious tongues. Be just, and fear not.
Let all the ends thou aim'dst at, be thy Country's,
Thy God's, and Truth's, then, if thou fall'st, O Cromwell,
Thou fall'st a blessed martyr. Serve the King—
And prithee lead me in——
There, take an inventory of all I have;
To the last penny, 'tis the King's. My robe,
And my integrity to heav'n, is all
I dare to call my own. O Cromwell, Cromwell,
Had I but serv'd my God with half the zeal
I serv'd my King, he would not in my age
Have left me naked to mine enemies.
Crom. Good Sir, have patience.
Wol. So I have. Farewel
Thee hopes of court! My hopes in heaven do dwell!

The Quarrel of Brutus and Cassius.

Caf. That you have wrong'd me doth appear in this;
You have condemn'd and noted Lucius Pellay,
For taking bribes here of the Sardians;
Wherein my letter (praying on his side,
Because I knew the man) was slighted of.
Bru. You wrong'd yourself to write in such a case.
Caf. In such a time as this, it is not meet
That every little offence should bear its comment.
Bru.
Yet, let me tell you, Caius, you yourself
Are much condemn'd, to have an itching palm,
To fell and mart your offices for gold
To undeservers.

Cai. I an itching palm!
You know that you are Brutus that speak this,
Or, be assured, this speech were else your last.

Bru. The name of Caius honors this corruption,
And chastisement doth therefore hide its head.

Cai. Chastisement!

Bru. Remember March, the ides of March remember;
Did not great Julius bleed for justice sake?
What villain touch'd his body, that did stab,
And not for justice? What, shall one of us,
That struck the foremost man of all this world,
But for supporting robbers; shall we now
Contaminate our fingers with these bribes,
And fell the mighty meed of our large honors
For as much trash as may be grasp'd thus?
I would rather be a dog, and bay the moon,
Than such a Roman.

Cai. Brutus, bay not me,
I'll not endure it; you forget yourself,
To hedge me in; I am a soldier, I,
Older in practice, abler than yourself
To make conditions.

Bru. Go to; you are not, Caius.
Cai. I am.

Bru. I say you are not.

Cai. Urge me no more; I shall forget myself—
Have mind upon your health—tempt me no farther,

Bru. Away, flight man!

Cai. Is it possible?

Bru. Hear me, for I will speak!

Must I give way and room to your rash choler?
Shall I be frighted when a madman stares?

Cai. Must I endure all this?

Bru. All this? ay, more. Fret till your proud heart.
Go tell your servants how choleric you are,
And make your household tremble. Must I budge?

Cai. Must I observe you? Must I stand and crouch
Under your sullen humor? Be assur'd,
You shall digge the venome of your spleen,
Tho it do split you; for, from this day forth, 
I'll use you for my mirth, yea, for my laughter: 
When you are waspish.
  Cæs. Is it come to this? 
  Brū. You say you are a better soldier; 
 Let it appear so; make your vaunting true, 
And it shall please me well. For my own part, 
I shall be glad to learn of noble men. 
  Cæs. You wrong me every way—you wrong me, Brutus. 
I said, an elder soldier, not a better: 
Did I say better? 
  Brū. If you did, I care not. 
  Cæs. When Cæsar liv’d, he durst not thus have mov’d 
  Brū. Peace, peace, you durst not so have tempted him. 
  Cæs. I durst not? 
  Brū. No. 
  Cæs. What I durst not tempt him? 
  Brū. For your life you durst not. 
  Cæs. Do not presume too much upon my love; 
I may do what I shall be sorry for. 
  Brū. You have done what you should be sorry for: 
There is no terror, Cælius, in your threats; 
For I am arm’d so strong in honesty, 
That they pass by me like the idle wind, 
Which I respect not. I did send to you 
For certain sums of gold, which you deny’d me; 
For I can raise no money by vile means: 
By heaven, I had rather coin my heart, 
And drop my blood for drachmas, than to wring, 
From the hard hand of peasants, their vile trash, 
By any indirection. I did send 
To you for gold to pay my legions, 
Which you deny’d me; was that done like Cælius? 
Should I have answer’d Caius Cælius so? 
When Marcus Brutus grows so covetous, 
To lock such rascal counters from his friends, 
Be ready, gods, with all your thunderbolts, 
Daff him to pieces. 
  Cæs. I deny’d you not. 
  Brū. You did. 
  Cæs. I did not—he was but a fool 
That brought my answer back. Brutus hath rived my 
A friend should bear a friend’s infirmities,
But Brutus makes mine greater than they are.

Bru. I do not. Still you practise them on me.

Caf. You love me not.

Bru. I do not like your faults.

Caf. A friendly eye could never see such faults.

Bru. A flatterer's would not, though they do

Appear as huge as high Olympus.

Caf. Come, Anthony and young Octavius, come!

Revenge yourselves alone on Caflius,

For Caflius is a-weary of the world;

Hated by one he loves; braved by his brother;

Check'd by a bondman; all his faults observ'd;

Set in a note book, learn'd and con'd by rote,

To cast into my teeth. O I could weep

My spirit from my eyes! There is my dagger,

And here my naked breast—with in, a heart

Dearer than Plutus' mine, richer than gold!

If thou need'd a Roman's, take it forth.

I that deny'd thee gold, will give my heart.

Strike, as thou didst at Cesar; for I know,

When thou didst hate him worst, thou lov'dst him better

Than ever thou lov'dst Caflius.

Bru. Sheathe your dagger;

Be angry when you will, it shall have scope;

Do what you will, dishonor shall be humor.

O Caflius, you are yoked with a lamb,

That carries anger as a flint bears fire;

Which, much enforced, turns a ready spark,

And straight is cold again.

Caf. Hath Caflius lived

To be but mirth and laughter to his Brutus,

When grief, and blood ill temper'd, vexeth him.

Bru. When I said that, I was ill temper'd too.

Caf. Do you confess so much? Give me your hand.

Bru. And my heart too.

Caf. O Brutus!

Bru. What's the matter?

Caf. Have you not love enough to bear with me.

When that rash humor which my mother gave me,

Makes me forgetful?

Bru. Yes, Caflius, and from henceforth

When you are over earnest with your Brutus,

He'll think your mother chides, and leave you so.
A Dialogue, written in the year 1776, by Mr. Andrews, of Yale College, since deceased.

Blithe. How now, Mr. Hunks? have you settled the controversy with Baxter?

Hunks. Yes, to a fraction, upon condition that he would pay me six per cent. upon all his notes and bonds, from the date until they were discharged.

Blithe. Then it seems you have brought him to your own terms?

Hunks. Indeed I have; I would settle with him upon no other. Men now-a-days think it a dreadful hardship to pay a little interest; and will quibble a thousand ways to fool a body out of their just property, but I've grown too old to be cheated in that manner. I take care to secure the interest as well as the principal. And to prevent any difficulty, I take new notes every year, and carefully exact interest upon interest, and add it to the principal.

Blithe. You don't exact interest upon interest! this looks a little like extortion.

Hunks. Extortion! I have already lost more than five hundred pounds, by a number of rascally bankrupts. I won't trust a farthing of my money without interest upon interest.

Blithe. I see I must humor his foible, there's no other way to deal with him.—[Aside]

Hunks. There's no security in men's obligations, in these times; and if I've a sum of money in the hands of those we call good chaps, I'm more plagu'd to get it than 'tis all worth. They would be glad to turn me off with mere rubbish, if they could. I'd rather keep my money in my own chest, than let it out for such small interest as I have for it.

Blithe. There's something, I confess, in your observations. We never know when we are secure, unless we have our property in our chests or in lands.

Hunks. That's true.—I'd rather have my property in lands at three per cent. than in the hands of the best man in this town at six—it is fact. Lands will grow higher when the wars are over.

Blithe. You're entirely right. I believe if I'd as much money as you, I should be of the same mind.

Hunks. That's a good disposition. We must all learn to take care of ourselves these hard times. But I wonder
der how it happens that your disposition is so different from your son's—he's extremely wild and profuse—I should think it was not possible for you, with all your prudence and dexterity, to get money as fast as he would spend it.

*Blithe.* Oh, he's young and airy; we must make allowances for such things; we used to do so ourselves, when we were young men.

*Hunks.* No, you're mistaken; I never wore a neckcloth nor a pair of shoe buckles on a week day, in my life. But that is now become customary among the lowest rank of people.

*Blithe.* You have been very singular; there are few men in our age that have been so frugal and saving as you have. But we must always endeavor to conform ourselves a little to the custom of the times. My son is not more extravagant than other young people of his age. He loves to drink a glass of wine sometimes, with his companions, and to appear pretty gaily dress'd; but this is only what is natural and customary for every one. I understand he has formed some connection with your eldest daughter, and I should be fond of the alliance, if I could gain your approbation in the matter.

*Hunks.* The custom of the times will undo us all—there's no living in this prodigal age. The young people must have their bottles, their tavern dinners, and dice, while the old ones are made perfect drudges to support their luxury.

*Blithe.* Our families, Sir, without doubt, would be very happy in such a connection, if you would grant your consent.

*Hunks.* I lose all patience when I see the young beaux and fops, strutting about the streets in their laced coats and ruffled shirts, and a thousand other extravagant articles of expense.

*Blithe.* Sir, I should be very glad if you would turn your attention to the question I proposed.

*Hunks.* There's one half of these coxcomical spend-thrifts that can't pay their taxes, and yet they are constantly running into debt; and their prodigality must be supported by poor, honest, labouring men.

*Blithe.* This is insufferable; I'm vex'd at the old fellow's impertinence.—[Aside.]

*Hunks.*
**Hunks.** The world has got to a strange pass, a very strange pass, indeed; there's no distinguishing a poor man from a rich one, but only by his extravagant dress, and supercilious behavior.  

**Blithe.** I abhor to see a man all mouth and no ears.  

**Hunks.** All mouth and no ears! Do you mean to insult me to my face?  

**Blithe.** I ask your pardon, Sir; but I've been talking to you this hour, and you have paid me no attention.  

**Hunks.** Well, and what is this mighty affair upon which you want my opinion.  

**Blithe.** It is something you have paid very little attention to, it seems; I'm willing to be heard in my turn, as well as you. I was telling that my son had entered into a treaty of marriage with your eldest daughter, and I desire your consent in the matter.  

**Hunks.** A treaty of marriage! why didn't she ask my liberty before she attempted any such thing? A treaty of marriage! I won't hear a word of it.  

**Blithe.** The young couple are very fond of each other, and may perhaps be ruin'd if you cross their inclinations.  

**Hunks.** Then let them be ruin'd. I'll have my daughter to know she shall make no treaties without my consent.  

**Blithe.** She's of the same mind, that's what she wants now.  

**Hunks.** But you say the treaty is already made; however, I'll make it over again.  

**Blithe.** Well, Sir, the stronger the better.  

**Hunks.** But I mean to make it void.  

**Blithe.** I want no trifling in the matter; the subject is not of a trifling nature. I expect you will give me a direct answer one way or the other.  

**Hunks.** If that's what you desire, I can tell you at once, I have two very strong objections against the proposal; one is, I dislike your son; and the other is, I have determined upon another match for my daughter.  

**Blithe.** Why do you dislike my son, pray?  

**Hunks.** Oh, he's like the rest of mankind, running on in this extravagant way of living. My estate was earned too hardly to be trifled away in such a manner.  

**Blithe.** Extravagant! I'm sure he's very far from deserving that character. 'Tis true, he appears genteel and fashionable among people, but he's in good business, and lives aboveboard; and that's sufficient for any man.  

**Hunks.**
Hunks. "Tis fashionable, I suppose, to powder and curl at the barber's an hour or two, before he visits his mistress; to pay six pence or eight pence for brushing his boots; to drink a glass of wine at every tavern; to dine upon fowl dressed in the richest manner: And he must dirty two or three ruffled shirts in a journey. This is your genteel fashionable way, is it?

Blithe. Indeed, Sir, it is a matter of importance to appear decently at such a time, if ever. Would you have him go as you used to, upon the same business, drest in a long ill-shaped coat, a greasy pair of breeches, and a flapp'd hat; with your pots in one side of your saddle-bags, and your dinner in the other? this would make an odd appearance indeed, in the present age.

Hunks. A fig for the appearance, so long as I gain'd my point, and sav'd my money, and consequently my credit. The coat you mention is the same I have on now. 'Tis not so very long as you would represent it to be—[Measuring the skirt by one leg.] See, it comes but just below the calf. This is the coat that my father was married in, and I after him. It has been in the fashion five times since it was new, and never was altered, and 'tis a pretty good coat yet.

Blithe. You've a wonderful faculty of saving your money and credit, and keeping in the fashion at the same time. I suppose you mean by saving your credit, that money and credit are insepably connected.

Hunks. Yes, that they are; he that has one, need not fear the loss of the other. For this reason, I can't consent to your son's proposal; he's too much of a spendthrift to merit my approbation.

Blithe. If you call him a spendthrift for his generosity, I desire he may never merit your approbation. A reputation that's gained by saving money in the manner you have mentioned, is at best but a despicable character.

Hunks. Do you mean to call my character despicable?

Blithe. We won't quarrel about the name, since you are so well contented with the thing.

Hunks. You're welcome to your opinion; I would not give a fiddle-stick's end for your good or ill will; my ideas of reputation are entirely different from yours, or your son's, which are just the same; for I find you justify him in all his conduct. But as I have determined upon another match for my daughter, I shan't trouble myself about his behavior.
**Blithe.** But perhaps your proposed match will be equally disagreeable.

**Hunks.** No, I've no apprehension of that. He's a person of a fine genius, and an excellent character.

**Blithe.** Sir, I desire to know who this person is, that has such a genius and character, and is so agreeable to your taste.

**Hunks.** 'Tis my young cousin Griffin. He's heir to a great estate, you know. He discovered a surprizing genius almost as soon as he was born. When he was a very child, he made him a box, with one small hole in it, into which he could just crowd his money, and could not get it out again, without breaking his box; by which means he made a continual addition till he filled it, and—

**Blithe.** Enough! enough! I've a sufficient idea of his character, without hearing another word. But are you sure you shall obtain this excellent match for your daughter?

**Hunks.** Oh, I'm certain on't, I assure you; and my utmost wishes are gratified with the prospect. He has a large patrimony lying between two excellent farms of mine, which are at least worth two thousand pounds. These I've given to my daughter; and have ordered her uncle to take the deeds into his own hands, and deliver them to her on the day of her marriage.

**Blithe.** Then it seems you've almost accomplished the business. But have you got the consent of the young gentleman in the affair?

**Hunks.** His consent! what need I care about his consent, so long as I've his father's? that's sufficient for my purpose!

**Blithe.** Then you intend to force the young couple to marry, if they are unwilling?

**Hunks.** Those two thousand pounds will soon give them a disposition, I'll warrant you.

**Blithe.** Your schemes, I confess are artfully concerted; but I must tell you, for your mortification, that the young gentleman is already married.

**Hunks.** What do you say? already married? it can't be! I don't believe a syllable on't.

**Blithe.** Every syllable is true, whether you believe it or not. I received a letter this day from his father; if you—
you won't believe me, you may read it; [gives him the let-
er] there's the account in the postscript. [Points to it.]

Hunks reads. I had almost forgot to tell you, that last
Thursday my son was married to Miss Clary Brentford, and
that all parties are very happy in the connexion. Confusion!
[throws down the letter.] What does this mean? married
to Clary Brentford! this is exactly one of cousin Tom's
villainous tricks. He promised me that his son should
marry my daughter, upon condition that I would give
her those two farms; but I can't imagine from what
stupid motives she has altered his mind.

Blithe. Disappointment is the common lot of all men;
even our surest expectations are subject to misfortune.

Hunks. Disappointment! this comes from a quarter
from which I least expected one. But there's the deeds;
I'll take care to secure them again: 'tis a good hit that I
did not give them to the young rogue beforehand.

Blithe. That was well thought of; you keep a good
look out, I see, though you can't avoid some disappoint-
ments. I see nothing in the way now, to hinder my
son's proceeding; you will easily grant your consent,
now you're cut off from your other expectations.

Hunks. I can't see into this crooked affair—I'm heart-
ily vex'd at it. What could induce that old villain to de-
ceive me in this manner? I fear this was some scheme of
my daughter's, to prevent the effect of my design. If this
is her plan, if she sets to light of two thousand pounds,
the shall soon know what it is to want it, I'll promise her.

Blithe. If you had bestowed your gift, without crossing
her inclination, she would have accepted it very thankfully.

Hunks. O, I don't doubt it in the least; that would have
been a pretty story, indeed! but since she infists upon grati-
fying a foolish fancy, she may follow her own inclination,
and take the consequences of it: I'll keep the favors I
meant to bestow on her, for those that know how to prize
them, and that merit them by a becoming gratitude.

Blithe. But you won't reject her, destitute of a patri-
mony, and a father's blessing?

Hunks. Not one farthing shall she ever receive from
my hand. Your son may take her, but her person is
barely all that I'll give him; he has seduced her to diso-
bey her father, and he shall feel the effects of it.

Blithe. You're somewhat runled, I perceive, but I hope
you'll recall these rash resolutions in your cooler moments.

S-2.

Hunks.
Hunks. No, never, I give you my word, and that's as fix'd as the laws of the Medes and Persians.

Blithe. But look ye, Sir, here's another circumstance to be attended to; my son has the deeds already in his own hands.

Hunks. Deeds! what deeds? those I gave my brother?

Blithe. Yes, the very same.

Hunks. What a composition of villany and witchcraft is here! What, my deeds given up to your son?

Blithe. Yes: your brother thought that my son had an undoubted title to them now, since his cousin was married, and so he gave them up the next day.

Hunks. This is intolerable! I could tear the scalp from my old brainless skull: Why had not I more wit than to trust them with him? I'm cheated every way! I can't trust a farthing with the best friend I have on earth!

Blithe. That is very true, 'tis no wonder you can't trust your best friend. The truth of the case is, you have no friend, nor can you expect any, so long as you make an idol of yourself, and feast your licentious appetite upon the misfortunes of mankind. You take every possible advantage by the present calamity, to gratify your own selfish disposition. So long as this is the case, depend upon it, you will be an object of universal detestation. There is no one on earth who would not rejoice to see how you're brought in. Your daughter has now got a good inheritance, and an agreeable partner, which you were in duty bound to grant her; but instead of that, you were then doing your utmost to deprive her of every enjoyment of life.

Hunks. I'll go this moment to an attorney, and get an arrest warrant; I'll put the villain in jail before an hour is at an end. Oh, my deeds! my farms! what shall I do for my farms!

Blithe. Give yourself no farther trouble about them; there's no evidence in the case; you must be sensible, therefore, an action can't lie. I would advise you to rest contented, and learn from disappointments, not to place such an exorbitant value upon wealth. In the mean time, I should be very glad of your company at the wedding. My son and his wife would be very happy to see you.

Hunks.
Hunks. The dragon fly away with you, and your son, and your son’s wife. Oh, my farms! what shall I do for my farms!

BEVIL and MYRTLE.

Bev. Sir, I am extremely obliged to you for this honor.

Myrt. The time, the place, our long acquaintance, and many other circumstances, which affect me on this occasion, oblige me, without ceremony or conference, to desire that you will comply with the request in my letter, of which you have already acknowledged the receipt.

Bev. Sir, I have received a letter from you in a very unusual style. But as I am conscious of the integrity of my behavior with respect to you, and intend that every thing in this matter shall be your own seeking, I shall understand nothing but what you are pleased to confirm face to face. You are therefore to take it for granted, that I have forgot the contents of your epistle.

Myrt. Your cool behavior, Mr. Bevil, is agreeable to the unworthy use you have made of my simplicity and frankness to you. And I see, your moderation tends to your own advantage, not mine; to your own safety, not to justice for the wrongs you have done your friend.

Bev. My own safety? Mr. Myrtle.

Myrt. Your own safety, Mr. Bevil.

Bev. Mr. Myrtle, there is no disguising any longer that I understand what you would force me to. You know my principles upon that point; and you have often heard me express my disapprobation of the savage manner of deciding quarrels, which tyrannical custom has introduced, to the breach of all laws, both divine and human.

Myrt. Mr. Bevil, Mr. Bevil! It would be a good first principle, in those who have so tender a confidence that way, to have as much abhorrence at doing injuries, as—[Turns away abruptly.]

Bev. As what?

Myrt. As fear of answering them.

Bev. Mr. Myrtle, I have no fear of answering any injury I have done you; because I have meant you none; for the truth of which I am ready to appeal to any indifferent person, even of your own choosing. But I own I am afraid of doing a wicked action; I mean of shedding your blood, or giving you an opportunity of shedding mine.
mine, cold. I am not afraid of you, Mr. Myrtle. But I own I am afraid of Him, who gave me this life in trust, on other conditions, and with other designs, than that I should hazard, or throw it away, because a rash inconsiderate man is pleased to be offended, without knowing whether he is injured or not. No; I will not for you or any man's humor, commit a known crime; a crime which I cannot repair, or which may, in the very act, cut me off from all possibility of repentance.

Mr. Bevil, I must tell you, this coolness, this moralizing, shall not cheat me of my love. You may wish to preserve your life, that you may possess Lucinda. And I have reason to be indifferent about it, if I am to lose all that, from which I expect any joy in life. But I shall first try one means towards recovering her. I mean, by shewing her what a dauntless hero she has chosen for her protector.

Shew me but the least glimpse of argument, that I am authorized to contend with you at the peril of the life of one of us, and I am ready upon your own terms. If this will not satisfy you, and you will make a lawless assault upon me, I will defend myself as against a ruffian. There is no such terror, Mr. Myrtle, in the anger of those who are quickly hot, and quickly cold again, they know not how or why. I defy you to shew wherein I have wrong'd you.

Mr. Bevil, it is easy for you to talk coolly on this occasion. You know not, I suppose, what it is to love; and, from your large fortune and your specious outward carriage, have it in your power to come without any trouble or anxiety, to the possession of a woman of honor. You know nothing of what it is to be alarmed, distracted with the terror of losing what is dearer than life. You are happy; your marriage goes on like common business; and in the interim, you have for your soft moments of dalliance, your rambling captive, your Indian princess, your convenient, your ready Indiana.

You have touched me beyond the patience of a man; and the defence of spotless innocence, will, I hope, excuse my accepting your challenge, or at least obliging you to retract your infamous aspersions. I will not, if I can avoid it, shed your blood, nor shall you mine. But Indiana's purity I will defend. Who waits?

Did you call, Sir?

Yes—go call a coach.
Serv. Sir—Mr. Myrtle—gentlemen—you are friends—I am but a servant—but—
Bev. Call a coach.

[Exit Servant.

[A long pause. They walk silently about the room.]

[Aside.] Shall I (though provoked beyond measure) recover myself at the entrance of a third person, and that my servant, too; and shall I not have a due respect for the dictates of my own conscience; for what I owe to the best of fathers, and to the defenceless innocence of my lovely Indiana, whose very life depends on mine?

[To Mr. Myrtle.] I have, thank Heaven, had time to recollect myself, and have determined to convince you, by means I would willingly have avoided, but which yet are preferable to murderous duelling, that I am more innocent of nothing, than of rivalling you in the affections of Lucinda. Read this letter; and consider what effect it would have had upon you, to have found it about the man you had murdered.

[Myrtle reads] “I hope it is consistent with the laws a woman ought to impose upon herself; to acknowledge, that your manner of declining what has been proposed, of a treaty of marriage in our family, and desiring that the refusal might come from me, is more engaging than the Smithfield courtship of him; whose arms I am in danger of being thrown into, unless your friend exerts himself for our common safety and happiness.”—O, I want no more to prove your innocence, my injured, worthy friend. I see her dear name at the bottom. I see that you have been far enough from designing any obstacle to my happiness, while I have been treating my benefactor as my betrayer—O Bevil, with what words shall I—

Bev. There is no need of words. To convince is more than to conquer. If you are but satisfied that I meant you no wrong, all is as it should be.

Myrt. But can you—forgive—such madness?

Bev. Have not I myself offended? I had almost been as guilty, as you; tho I had the advantage of you, by knowing what you did not know.

Myrt. That I should be such a precipitate wretch!!

Bev. Pr thee no more.

Myrt. How many friends have died by the hand of friends, merely for want of temper! what do I not owe to your superiority of understanding! what a precipice have I escaped!!
I escaped! O, my friend!—Can you ever—forgive—can you ever again look upon me—with an eye of favor?

Benv. Why should I not? any man may mistake. Any man may be violent, where his love is concerned. I was myself.

Myrt. O Bevil! you are capable of all that is great, all that is heroic.

QUINCE, SNUG, BOTTOM, FLUTE, SNOOT, and
STARVELING.

Quin. Is all our company here?

Bot. You had best call them conjuntly and severally, generally, and specially, that is whereof to call them man by man, according to the script.

Quin. Here is the scroll of every man's name in this town, that is fit to be seen upon the stage before the Duke and Dutchess.

Bot. Good Peter Quince; go to work in a method. Begin at the top, and go on to the bottom; that is whereof as a man may say, first tell us what the play treats of, then read the names of the actors, and so your business will stand by itself, as regular as a building set upon the very pinnacle of its foundation.

Quin. Why then, the play is the most delectable and lamentable comedy, entitled and called, the cruel tragedy of the death of Pyramus and Thisby!

Bot. A very moving play, I warrant it. A very deep tragedy, I know by the sound of the title of it. Pyramus and Thisby! I suppose they are to have their throats cut from ear to ear. Well, now, good Peter, call forth your actors by the scroll. Masters, spread yourselves out into a clump, every man conjuntly by himself.

Quin. Answer as I call you. Nick Bottom, weaver.

Bot. Ready. Name my part, and proceed.

Quin. You, Nick Bottom, are set down for Pyramus.

Bot. I am to play Pyramus. Well, and who is Pyramus? A gentleman or a simpleman?

Quin. Pyramus is a lover, and Thisby is his sweetheart. Pyramus kills himself for grief, because a lion got hold of Thisby's cloak, and tore it, which makes Pyramus conclude, as how he had torn her too, and eaten her up, all but the cloak; whereof he had not touched her. So that poor Pyramus loses his life, d'ye see, for nothing at all.
all; whereof you know that it is enough to make a man hang himself.

Bot. What then, am I to hang myself for vexation, because I had killed myself for nothing?

Quin. No, that is not in the play.

Bot. Here will be said tears wept, or I am mistaken. And if I be the man that acts this scene Pyramus, let the ladies look to their eyes. I will condole and congratulate to some tune. I will break every heart that is not double hooped with flint. I have a main notion of acting your lover that is crossed in love. There is but one thing that is more to my humor than your tribulation lover. That is your tyrant—your thundering tyrant. I could play you, for example, I could play you such a tyrant as Herricoles, when he gets on his brimstone shirt, and is all on fire, as the unlucky boys burn a great rat alive, with spirits. And then, when he takes up little—what's his name—to squint him off the cliff into the sea, O then 'tis fine, "I'll split the raging rocks; and shivering shocks, with thundering knocks, shall break the locks of prison gates. And Febal's car shall shine from far, and kindle war with many a fear, and make and mar the stubborn fates." There is your right tragedy stuff. This is Herricoles's vein to a hair. This is your only true tyrant's vein. Your lover's vein is more upon the con-doling and congratulating. Now, Peter Quince, name the rest of the players.

Quin. Francis Flute, bellows mender.

Flute. Here, Peter Quince.

Quin. Francis, you must take Thisby on you.

Flute. What, that is to be Nick Bottom's sweetheart, and to have my cloak worried alive by the great beast? Why Peter, I have a beard a coming. I have a beard a coming. I have a beard a coming. I have a beard a coming. I have a beard a coming. Has not the gentlewoman of the play a mother or an aunt that appears?

Quin. Yes; but you must do Thisby. You will do Thisby well enough, man. You shall do it in a mask.

Starv. Here, Peter Quince.

Quin. You must play Pyramus's father; I will play Thisby's father; Flute must play Thisby; and Snout, Thisby's mother. Simon Snug, joiner.
Snug.  Here, Peter Quince.

Quin. Simon, you must act the part of the lion.

Snug.  Heh! the part of the lion, do you say, Peter Quince?  Why I never made a beast of myself in my life, but now and then, when I had drunk a cup too much.

Quin. Phew, phew, a better man than you, or I either, has been made a beast before now; ay, and a horn’d beast too.  But the lion is a royal beast, the king of beasts.  So, Simon, you must play the part of the lion.

Snug.  Well, but an it be a long part, I can’t remember it; for I have but a poor brain of my own.  Let me see how many pages.

Quin.  Why Simon it is not written.  And for the matter of that, you may do it off-hand.  It is nothing but roaring.

Bot.  I’ll tell you what, Peter Quince; you were better to let me act the part of the lion.  Simon Snug is but a hen-hearted sort of a fellow.  He won’t roar you so loud as a mouse in the hole in the wall.  But if you will let me play the part, I will make such a noise, as shall do any man’s heart good to hear me.  I will roar, that the duke shall cry, Encore, encore!  let him roar, let him roar, once more, once more.

Quin.  But if you were too terrible, you might frighten the Dutchess and the ladies, that they would shriek, and that were enough to hang us all.

Bot.  Ay, if the Dutchess and the ladies were frightened out of their wits, to be sure, perhaps, they might have no more wit, than to get us all hang’d: but do you think, Peter Quince, that I have no more inhumanity in my nature, than to frighten people?  I would restrain and aggravate my voice, that I would roar you as gentle as any sucking dove.  I would roar you were it any nightingale.

Quin.  I tell you, Nick Bottom, hold your tongue, with your roaring, and let your heart at rest.  You shall play nothing but Pyramus.

Bot.  Well, if I must I must.  What cannot be endur’d, you know, must be cur’d.  But what beard were I best to play it in?

Quin.  You must not have on a grey beard, you know; because it will not look natural for a man with a grey beard, to be acting the part of a lover.

Bot.  Why, look you, Master Peter Quince, I don’t think it so very unnatural to see people with grey beards, acting
acting the part of lovers; at least, I am sure it had not need be unnatural; for it is common enough. But howsoever, it will look a little unnatural, as you say, to see the young woman, Mrs. Tibby, fondling and looking sweet upon a man with a grey beard. Wherefore, upon mixture liberation, I will play it in a beard black as jet.

Quin. Here, then, Masters, take your parts, and con them over with as much retention as you can, that you may be ready to rehearse by to-morrow night.

Bot. But where must we rehearse, Peter Quince?

Quin. Why, you know, if we should go to rehearse in a garret, or a malt-loft, we should but draw a mob, and perhaps get ourselves taken up for cromancers. Therefore we must go to the palace wood, and do it by moonlight. Then, you know, we shall do it with dacity and impiety of mind, when there is nobody to deplaud or to hiss.

Bot. Right, Peter Quince. We will be ready for you.

Exeunt.

POETRY.

CONTEMPT of the common Objects of PURSUIT.

HONOR and shame from no conditions rise; Act well your part: there all the honor lies. Fortune in men has some small difference made; One flaunts in rags; one flutters in brocade: The cobler apron’d, and the parfon gown’d; The friar hooded, and the monarch crown’d; "What differ more (you cry) than crown and cowl? I’ll tell you, friend—a wise man and a fool. You’ll find, if once the wise man acts the monk, Or, cobler-like, the parfon will be drunk; Worth makes the man, and want of it the fellow; The rest is all but leather or prunella.

Stuck o’er with titles, and hung round with strings, That thou may’st be, by kings or w-s of kings; Boast the pure blood of an illustrious race, In quiet flow from Lucrece or Lucrece; But by your father’s worth, if you’re you rate, Count me those only, who were good and great.
Go! if your ancient, but ignoble blood,
Has crept through scoundrels ever since the flood;
Go! and pretend your family is young;
Nor own your fathers have been fools so long.
What can ennoble sloths, or slaves, or cowards?
Alas! not all the blood of all the Howards.

Look next on greatness. Say, where greatness lies?
Where, but among the heroes and the wise.
Heroes are all the fame, it is agreed,
From Macedonia's madman to the Swede.
The whole strange purpose of their lives, to find
Or make—an enemy of all mankind.
Not one looks backward: onward still he goes;
Yet ne'er looks forward farther than his nose.

No less alike the politic and wise;
All fly, slow things, with circumspective eyes;
Men in their loose unguarded hours they take;
Not that themselves are wise, but others weak.
But grant that those can conquer; these can cheat;
'Tis phrase absurd to call a villain great.

Who wickedly is wise, or madly brave,
Is but the more a fool, the more a knave.
Who noble ends by noble means obtains,
Or, falling, smiles in exile, or in chains,
Like good Aurelius let him reign; or bleed
Like Socrates; that man is great indeed!
What's fame? a fancy'd life in others' breath;
A thing beyond us, even before our death.
Just what you hear's your own; and what's unknown,
The fame (my lord!) if Tully's or your own.
All that we feel of it, begins and ends
In the fame circle of our foes or friends;
To all beside as much an empty shade,
An Eugene living, as a Cesar dead;
Alike, or when, or where they shine or shine,
Or on the Rubicon, or on the Rhine.
A wit's a feather, and a chief's a rod;
An honest man's the noblest work of God.
Fame, but from death a villain's name can fave,
As justice tears his body from the grave;
When what t' oblivion better were resign'd,
Is hung on high, to poison half mankind.
All fame is foreign, but of true desert;
Plays round the head, but comes not to the heart.
One self-approving hour whole years outweighs
Of stupid flarers, and of loud huzzas;
And more true joy Marcellus, exil'd, feels,
Than Cezar with a senate at his heels.
In parts superior, what advantage lies?
Tell, (for you can) what is it to be wife?
'Tis but to know how little can be known;
To see all others' faults, and feel our own:
Condemn'd in business or in arts to drudge,
Without a second, and without a judge.
Truth would you teach, or save a sinking land;
All fear; none aid you; and few understand.
Painful pre-eminence! yourself to view
Above life's weaknesses, and its comforts too.

Bring then these blessings to a strict account;
Make fair deductions; see to what they mount.
How much of other each is sure to cost;
How each for other oft is wholly lost;
How inconsistent greater goods with these;
How sometimes life is risk'd, and always safe;
Think; and if still such things thy envy call,
Say, wouldst thou be the man to whom they fall?
To sigh for ribbands, if thou art so silly,
Mark how they grace Lord Umbra, or Sir Billy.

Is yellow dirt the passion of thy life?
Look but on Gripus, or on Gripus' wife.
If parts allure thee, think how Bacon shined,
The wisest, brightest—meanest of mankind:
Or, ravished with the whistling of a name,
See Cromwell damn'd to everlasting fame:
If all united thy ambition call,
From ancient story learn to scorn them all.

---

**VARIOUS CHARACTERS.**

'Tis from high life; high characters are drawn:
A faint in crpane is twice a faint in lawn;
A judge is just; a chancellor, juster still;
A gownman learnt; a bishop—what you will;
Wife, if a minister; but if a king,
More wife, more just, more learnt, more every thing.
'Tis education forms the common mind:
Just as the twig is bent, the tree's inclin'd.

Boastful
Boastful and rough, your first son is a squire;
The next a tradesman, meek, and much a liar;
Tom struts a soldier, open, bold and brave;
Will sneaks a scrivner, an exceeding knave;
Is he a churchman? Then he's fond of power;
A Quaker? fly; A Presbyterian? four;
A smart free-thinker? All things in an hour.

Manners with fortune, humors turn with climes,
Tenets with books, and principles with times.

Search then the ruling passion. There, alone,
The wild are constant, and the cunning known.

The World compared to a Stage.

All the world's a stage;
And all the men and women, merely players.
They have their exits and their entrances;
And one man, in his time, plays many parts;
His acts being seven ages.—At first, the infant,
Mewling and puking in the nurse's arms.—And then, the winning school boy, with his satchel,
And shining morning face, creeping, like snail,
Unwillingly to school.—And then, the lover,
Sighing like furnace, with a woeful ballad
Made to his mistress' eye-brow.—Then, a soldier,
Full of strange oaths, and bearded like the pard;
Jealous in honor; sudden and quick in quarrel;
Seeking the bubble, reputation,
Even in the cannon's mouth.—And then, the justice;
In fair round belly, with good capon lined;
With eyes severe, and beard of formal cut;
Full of wise laws and modern instancies:
And so he plays his part.—The sixth age shifts
Into the lean and slipper'd pantaloon;
With spectacles on nose, and pouch on side;
His youthful hose well fav'd, a world too wide
For his shrunk head; and his big manly voice,
Turning again to'th childish treble, pipes
And whistles in his hand.—Last scene of all,
That ends this strange eventful history,
Is second childishness, and mere oblivion;
Sans teeth, sans eyes, sans taste, sans every thing.

Columbus
COLUMBUS to FERDINAND.

COLUMBUS was a considerable number of years engaged in soliciting the court of Spain to fit him out, in order to discover a new continent, which he imagined existed somewhere in the western parts of the ocean. During his negotiations, he is supposed to address King FERDINAND in the following stanzas:

ILLUSTRIUS monarch of Iberia’s soil,
Too long I wait permission to depart;
Sick of delays, I beg thy hasting ear—
Shine forth the patron and the prince of arts.
While yet Columbus breathes the vital air,
Grant his request to pass the western main:
Reserve this glory for thy native soil,
And what must please thee more—for thy own reign.
Of this huge globe, how small a part we know:
Does Heaven their worlds to western suns deny?
How disproportionate’d to the mighty deep
The lands that yet in human prospect lie!
Does Cynthia, when to western skies arriv’d,
Spend her sweet beam upon the barren main,
And never illuminate with midnight splendor she,
The native, dancing on the luscious green?
Should the vast circuit of the world contain
Such wastes of ocean, and such scanty land?
’Tis reason’s voice that bids me think not so;
I think more nobly of the Almighty hand.
Does yon fair lamp trace half the circle round
To light the waves and monsters of the seas?
No—be there must, beyond the billowy wastes,
Illands, and men, and animals, and trees.
An unremitting flame, my breast inspires
To seek new lands amidst the barren waves,
Where falling low, the source of day descends,
And the blue sea his evening visage laves.
Hear, in his tragic lay, Cordova’s sage:
"The time shall come, when numerous years are past,
The ocean shall dissolve the bands of things,
And an extended region rise at last;
And Typhis shall disclose the mighty land,
Far, far away, where none have rov’d before;"
Nor shall the world's remotest regions be
Gibraltar's rock, or Thule's savage shore.
Fir'd at the theme, I languish to depart,
Supply the barque, and bid Columbus fail;
He fears no storms upon the untravel'd deep;
Reason shall steer, and skill disarm the gale:
Nor does he dread to lose the intended course,
Tho' far from land the reeling galley stray;
And skies above, and gulfy seas below,
Be the sole object seen for many a day.
Think not that nature has unveil'd in vain
The mystic magnet to the mortal eye;
So late, have we the guiding needle plan'd,
Only to fail beneath our native sky?
Ere this was found, the ruling Power of all,
Found for our use an ocean in the land,
Its breadth so small we could not wander long,
Nor long be absent from the neighboring strand:
Short was the course, and guided by the stars;
But stars no more shall point our daring way;
The Bear shall sink, and every guard be drown'd,
And great Arcturus scarce escape the sea,
When southward we shall steer—O grant my wish,
Supply the barque; and bid Columbus fail;
He dreads no tempest on the untravel'd deep,
Reason shall steer, and skill disarm the gale.

Description of a Storm of Hail.

Long rush'd the victors o'er the sanguine field;
And scarce were Gibeon's loftiest spires beheld;
When up the west, dark clouds began to rise,
Sail'd o'er the hills, and lengthen'd round the skies;
A ridge of folding fire, their summits shone,
But fearful blackness all beneath was thrown:
Swift round the sun the spreading gloom was hurl'd,
And night and solitude amazed the world.
At once the voice of deep resounding gales
Rung low and solemn in the distant vales;
Then through the groves, and o'er the extended plain,
With stormy rage the rapid whirlwinds ran;
Red o'er the glimmering hills, with pomp divine,
The lightning's flaming path began to shine.
Far round the immense, unusual thunders driven,
Proclaim’d the onset of approaching heaven:
Astonish’d nature own’d the strange alarm,
And the world trembled at the impending storm.
O’er the dark fields aghast Canaan stream’d;
Thick in their course the scatter’d bucklers gleam’d:
Behind them, Joshu’a urg’d the furious car,
And tenfold horrors hover’d round the war.

But when the chief the spreading storm survey’d,
And trac’d Almighty arms in heaven display’d;
With piercing voice he gave the great command,
Stand still, ye chosen sons, admiring land!
Behold what awful scenes in heaven arise!
Adore the Power that brightens in the skies!
Now God’s tremendous arm afferts his laws;
Now bids his thunder aid the righteous cause;
Shows man how virtue saves her chosen bands,
And points the vengeance doom’d for guilty lands.
Behold, what flames shoot forth! what gloom ascends!
How nature trembles! how the concave rends!
How the clouds darken! See, in yonder sky,
Their opening skirts proclaim the Almighty high!
He spoke, and from the north a rushing sound
Roll’d thro’ the heavens and shook the embattled ground:
Thron’d on a dark red cloud, an angel’s form
Sail’d awfully sublime, above the storm;
Half veil’d in mist, his countenance, like a sun,
Inflam’d the clouds, and through all ether shone:
Long robes of crimson light, behind him flow’d;
His wings were flames; his locks were dy’d in blood;
Ten thousand fiery shapes were round him driv’n,
And all the dazzling pomp of opening heaven.

Now, save Canaan’s cries, that feebly rung,
Round the dark plain a fearful silence hung;
Stretch’d in dire terror o’er the quivering band,
The ethereal Vision way’d his sun-bright hand:
At once, from opening skies, red flames were hurl’d,
And thunders, roll’d on thunders, rock’d the world;
In one broad deluge sunk the avenging hail,
And, fill’d with tempest, roar’d the hoary vale;
Fierce raging whirlwinds boundles’ nature blend;
The streams rush back; the tottering mountains bend;
Down.
Down the tall steep the hurling summits roll,
And cliffs on cliffs, hoarse crashing, rend the pole.
Far round the earth, a wild, drear horror reigns;
The nigh heavens heave, and roar the gloomy plains;
One sea of lightning all the region fills,
And waves of fire ride-furging o'er the hills:
The nodding forests plunge in flame around,
And with huge caverns gapes the shuddering ground;
Swifter than rapid winds, Canaan driven,
Refuse the conflict of embattled heaven.
But the dire hail in vain the victims fly,
And death unbounded shook from all the sky,
The thunder's dark career, the seraph's arm,
Fierce vengeance blazing down the immensity of storm,
From falling groves to burning flames they flew;
Hail roars around, and angry hoofs pursue;
From shaking skies Almighty arms are hurl'd,
And all the gloomy concave bursts upon the world.

---

ADDRESS to the DEITY.

FATHER of light! exhaustless source of good!
Supreme, eternal, self-existent GOD!
Before the beamy sun dispense'd a ray,
Flam'd in the azure vault, and gave the day,
Before the glimmering moon, with borrow'd light,
Shone queen, amid the silver hoist of night,
High in the heavens, thou reign'st superior Lord,
By supplicant angels worship'd and ador'd.
With the celestial choir, then let me join,
In cheerful praises to the Power Divine;
To sing thy praise, do thou, O GOD! inspire
A mortal breast with more than mortal fire.
In dreadful majesty thou sitt'st enthron'd,
With light encircled, and with glory crown'd:
Through all infinitude extends thy reign,
For thee nor heaven, nor heaven of heavens contain;
But tho thy throne is fix'd above the sky,
Thy omnipresence fills immensity.
Saints rob'd in white, to thee their anthems bring;
And radiant martyrs hallelujahs sing:
Heaven's universal hoist their voices raise:
An one eternal concert to thy praise;

And
And round thy awful throne, with one accord,
Sing holy, holy, holy is the Lord.
At thy creative voice from ancient night,
Sprang smiling beauty, and von worlds of light:
Thou spak't—the planetary chorus roll'd,
Stupendous worlds! unmeasurable and untold!
Let there be light, said God—light instant shone,
And from the orient burst the golden sun;
Heaven's gazing hierarchs, with glad surprise,
Saw the first morn invest the recent skies;
And (trailing thy exulting troops thy throne surround)
With thousand, thousand harps of rapturous sound;
Thrones, powers, dominions (ever kinetic trains!) Shouted thy praises in triumphant trains;
Great are thy works, they sing, and all around—
Great are thy works, the echoing heavens resound.
Th' effulgent sun, unutterably bright,
Is but a ray of thy o'erflowing light;
The tempest is thy breath; the thunder, hurl'd
Tremendous, roars thy vengeance o'er the world;
Thou bow'st the heavens, the smoking mountains nod;
Rocks fall to dust, and nature owns her God!
Pale tyrants shrink; the atheist stands aghast,
And impious kings in horror breathe their last,
To this great God, alternately, I'd pay
The evening anthem, and the morning lay.

A Morning Hymn.

From night, from silence, and from death,
Or death's own form, mysterious sleep,
I wake to life, to light and health:
Thus me doth Israel's Watchman keep.
Sacred to Him in grateful praise,
Be this devoted tranquil hour,
While Him, supremely good and great,
With rapturous homage I adore.
What music breaks from yonder cope?
The plumy songster's artless lay;
Melodious songsters, nature taught!
That warbling hail the dawning day.
Shall man be mute, while instinct sings?
Nor human breast with transport rise?

[225]
O for an universal hymn!
To join the chorus of the skies!
See yon refulgent lamp of day,
With unabating glory crown'd,
Rejoicing in his giant strength,
To run his daily destined round.
So may I still perform thy will;
Great Sun of Nature and of Grace!
Nor wander devious from thy law;
Nor faint in my appointed race.
What charms display th' unfolding flowers!
How beauteous glows the enamelled mead,
Of purest white, and fad'd with red.
The sun exhales the pearly dews,
Those brilliant sky-shed tears, that mourn
His nightly lofs; till from earth's cheek
They're kis'd away by pitying morn.
For laps'd mankind what friendly tears,
Bent on our weal, did angels shed!
Bound, bound our hearts, to think those tears,
Made fruiterate all, when Jesus bled!
Arabia wafts from yonder grove
Delicious odours in the gale;
And with her breeze-borne fragrance greets
Each circumjacent hill and dale.
As incense, may my morning song
A sweetly smelling favor rise,
Perfum'd with Gilad's precious balm,
To make it grateful to the skies:
And when from death's long sleep I wake,
To nature's renovating day,
Clothe me with thy own righteousness,
And in thy likeness, Lord, array.

HYMN to PEACE.

HAIL, sacred Peace, who claim'd thy bright abode:
Mid circling saints, that grace the throne of God:
Before his arm, around this shapeless earth,
Stretch'd the wide heavens, and gave to nature birth;
Ere morning stars his glowing chambers hung,
Or songs of gladness woke an angel's tongue;
Veil'd in the brightness of th' Almighty's mind,
In blest repose thy placid form reclin'd;
Borne through the heaven with his creating voice,
Thy presence bade the unfolding worlds rejoice
Gave to seraphic harps their sounding lays,
Their joy to angels, and to men their praise.

From scenes of blood, these beauteous shores that stain
From gasping friends that press the sanguin'd plain,
From fields, long taught in vain thy flight to mourn,
I rise, delightful power, and greet thy glad return.
Too long the groans of death and battle's Bray
Have rung discordant through the unpleasing lay;
Let pity stear its balmy fragrance shed,
O'er heroes' wounds, and patriot warriors dead;
Accept, departed shades, these grateful sighs,
Your fond attendants to th' approving skies.

Prologue.

As when some peasant, who, to treat his lord,
Brings out his little stock, and decks his board
With what his ill-dor'd cupboard will afford,
With awkward bows, and ill plac'd rustic airs,
To make excuses for his feast, prepares;
So we with tremor, mix'd with vast delight,
View the bright audience which appears to night;
And, conscious of its manners, hardly dare
To bid you welcome to our homely fare.
Should your applause a confidence impart,
To calm the fears that press the timid heart,
Some hopes I cherish; in your smiles I read 'em,
Whate'er our faults, your candor can exceed 'em.
APPENDIX.

ADDITIONAL DIALOGUES.

Scene between Cecilia Beverly and Henrietta Belfield.

Cec. M Y dear Henrietta, you seem to be overjoyed. May I know the cause?

Hen. My dear, dear Miss Beverly, I have such a thing to tell you—you would never guess it—I don't know how to believe it myself—Mr. Delville has written to me! he has indeed! here is the note! (Holding out a letter.)

Cec. Indeed! I long to know the contents. Pray read it.

Hen. (reads it.)

"To Miss Belfield,

"Mr. Delville presents his compliments to Miss Belfield, and begs to be permitted to wait on her for a few minutes, at any time in the afternoon she will please to appoint."

Only think! it is me, poor simple me, of all people, he wants to speak with. But what can he want? My dearest Cecilia, tell me what you think he can have to say to me?

Cec. Indeed, it is impossible for me to conjecture.

Hen. If you can't, I am sure there is no wonder I can't. I have thought of a million things in a minute. It can't be about business—it can't be about my brother—it can't be about my dear Miss Beverly—I suspect—

(A servant enters with a message.)

Serv. A gentleman in the parlour wishes to speak with Miss Belfield. (Servant goes out.)

Hen. My dear Miss Beverly, what shall I say to him? Pray advise me. I am so confused I can't say a single word.

Cec. I can't advise you, Miss Belfield; for I don't know what he will say to you.

Hen. But I can guess, I can guess! And I shan't know what in the world to answer. I shall behave like a simpleton, and disgrace myself.

(Cecilia leaves her, and Mr. Delville enters the room.)

Del. Good morrow, Miss Belfield. I hope I have the pleasure to see you well to day. Is Miss Beverly at home? I have a message for her from my mother.

Hen. (With a look of disappointment.) Yes, Sir, she is at home. I will call her. (Goes out.) Cecilia
Delv. Good morrow, Madam, I have presumed to wait on you, this morning, by permission of my mother. But I am afraid that permission is too late, that the influence I hoped from it is past.

Cec. I had no means, Sir, of knowing you came from her. Otherwife, I should have received her commands without hesitation.

Delv. I would thank you for the honor you do her, was it less pointedly exclusive. Yet I have no right to reproach you. Let me ask, Madam, could you, after my solemn promise at our last parting, to renounce all future claim upon you, in obedience to my mother’s will, could you think me so dishonorable, as to obtrude myself into your presence, while that promise was in force?

Cec. I find I have been too hasty. I did indeed believe Mrs. Delville would never authorize such a visit; but as I was much surprised, I hope I may be pardoned for a little doubt.

Delv. There spoke Miss Beverly! the same, the unaltered Miss Beverly, I hoped to find. Yet is the unaltered? Am I not too hasty? And is the story I have heard about Belfield a dream? an error? a falsehood?

Cec. If it was not that such a quick succession of quarrels would be endless perplexity, I would be affronted that you can ask me such a question.

Delv. Had I thought it a question, I should not have asked it. But never for a moment did I credit it, till the rigor of your repulse alarmed me. But as you are good enough to account for that, I am encouraged to make known the design of my present visit. Yet with confidence I cannot speak; hardly with hope.

Cec. One thing, Sir, let me say, before you proceed; if your purpose has not the sanction of Mrs. Delville, as well as your visit, I would be excused from hearing it; for I shall most certainly refuse it.

Delv. I would mention nothing without her concurrence; she has given it; and my father has also consented to my present application.

Cec. (clasping her hands in joy) Is it possible?

Delv. Is it possible! With what emotions do I hear these words? Ah, Miss Beverly! once my own Cecilia! do you, can you wish it possible?

Cec.
Cec. No, no, I wish nothing about it. Yet tell me how it has happened—I am curious, (smiling) though not interested in it.

Delv. What hope would this sweetness give me, were my scheme any other than it is! But you cannot—no, it would be unreasonable—it would be madness to expect your compliance! It is next to madness in me to wish it! But how shall a man who is desperate, be prudent and circumspect?

Cec. Spare yourself, Sir, this unnecessary pain. You will find in me no unnecessary scruples.

Delv. You know not what you say, Madam. All noble as you are, the sacrifice I have to propose—

Cec. Name it, Sir, with confidence. I will not disguise; but frankly own that I will agree to any sacrifice you will mention, provided it has Mrs. Delville’s approbation.

Delv. What words are these? Is it Miss Beverly that speaks?

Cec. What can I say more? Must I offer this pledge too? (holding out her hand.)

Delv. My dear Cecilia, how happy this makes me! (taking her hand) for my life I would not resign it. Yet how soon will you withdraw it, when you know that the only terms on which I can hold it, are, that this hand must sign away your inheritance.

Cec. I do not comprehend this, Sir.

Delv. Can you for my sake, make such a sacrifice as this? I am not permitted to give up my name for yours; can you renounce your uncle’s fortune, as you must if you renounce your name; and content to such settlements as I can make upon you? Will these and your own paternal inheritance of ten thousand pounds satisfy your expectation of living?

Cec. (Turning pale, and drawing back her hand) O, Mr. Delville, your words pierce me to the soul.

Delv. Have I offended you, madam? Pardon me then or indulging a romantic whim which your better judgment disapproves. My presumption deserves this mortification.

Cec. You know not then my inability to comply.

Delv. Your ability or inability, I presume, depends on your own will.

Cec. No, Sir, by no means. My power is lost—My fortune, alas, is gone.

Delv. Impossible! utterly impossible!
Cec. Would to Heaven it were otherwise! But it is too true, and your father knows it.
Delv. My father!
Cec. Did he never hint it to you?
Delv. Distraction! What horrible confirmation is coming! (pausing) you only, Miss Beverly, could have made this creditable.
Cec. Had you then actually heard it?
Delv. I had indeed heard it as the most infamous falsehood. My heart swelled with indignation at such slander.
Cec. O, Sir, the fact is undeniable; though the circumstances you may have heard with it may be exaggerated.
Delv. That indeed must have been the case: I was told that your paternal fortune was totally exhausted, and that, during your minority, you had been a dealer with Jews; all this I was told by my father, or I could not have been made to hear it.
Cec. Thus far he told you nothing but truth.
Delv. Truth! (flaring) never then was truth so scandalously wronged! I denied the whole report, I disbelieved every syllable! I pledged my own honour to prove every assertion false.
Cec. Generous Delville, this is what I might expect from you. (weeping.)
Delv. Why does Miss Beverly weep? Why has she given me this alarm? These things must at least have been misrepresented. Will you condescend to unravel to me this mysterious affair?
Cec. Alas! Sir, the unfortunate Mr. Harrel! He has been the cause of my losses. You know his love of gaming, a passion which led him to his fatal end. In his embarrassment he came to me for assistance. He was my guardian; what could I do! I yielded to his entreaties; and repeatedly took up money of a Jew, upon the credit of my estate, until the whole was pledged. If it was a fault, I know you will ascribe it to the real motive, and pardon it.
Delv. My dear Cecilia, I thank you sincerely for this account of your misfortunes; although it fills my heart with anguish. How will my mother be shocked to hear a confirmation of the report she had heard! How irritated at your injuries from Harrel! How grieved that your generosity should bring upon your character so many vile aspersions.
Cec.
Cec. I have been of too easy a disposition—too unguarded; yet always, at the moment, I seemed guided by common humanity. But I thought myself secure of wealth; and while the revenue of my uncle ensured me prosperity, I thought little of my own fortune. Could I have foreseen this moment—

Delv. Would you then have listened to my romantic proposal?

Cec. Could I have hesitated.

Delv. Most generous of beings, still then be mine! By our economy, we will make savings to pay off our mortgages and clear our estates. I will still keep my name, to which my family is bigoted, and my gratitude for your compliance shall make you forget what you lose by the change of yours.

Scene between Cecilia Beverly and a Gentleman.

Gent. I presume, madam, you are the lady of this house. May I take the liberty to ask your name?

Cec. My name, sir?

Gent. You will do me a favor by telling me.

Cec. Is it possible, sir, you are come hither without already knowing it?

Gent. I know it only by common report, madam.

Cec. Common report, sir, I believe is seldom wrong in a matter where it is so easy to be right.

Gent. Have you any objection, madam, to telling me your name?

Cec. No, sir, but your business can hardly be very important, if you are yet to learn whom you are to address. It will be time enough, therefore, for us to meet, when you have elsewhere learnt my name. (going.)

Gent. I beg, madam, you will have patience; it is necessary before I can open my business, that I should hear your name from yourself.

Cec. Why, sir, I think you can scarcely have come to this house without knowing that its owner is Cecilia Beverly.

Gent. That, madam, is your maiden name.

Cec. My maiden name! (surprised.)

Gent. Are you not married, madam?

Cec. Married, sir!

Gent. It is more properly, madam, the name of your husband, that I mean to ask.
Cec. And by what authority, Sir, do you make these extraordinary inquiries.

Gent. I am deputed, Madam, by Mr. Eggleston, who is next heir to your uncle's estate, if you die without children, or change your name when you marry. I am authorized, by letter of attorney from him, to make these inquiries; and I presume, Madam, you will not deny his authority. He has been credibly informed that you are married; and as you continue to be called Miss Beverly, he wishes to know your intentions, as he is deeply interested in knowing the truth.

Cec. This demand, Sir, is so extremely—(jammering)—so—little expected—

Gent. The better way, Madam, in these cases, is to keep close to the point. Are you married, or are you not?

Cec. This is dealing very plainly, indeed, Sir. But—

Gent. It is, Madam, and very seriously too; but it is a business of no slight concern. Mr. Eggleston has a large family and a small fortune, and that very much encumbered. It cannot therefore be expected he will see himself wronged by your enjoying an estate to which he is entitled.

Cec. Mr. Eggleston, Sir, has nothing to fear from imposition. Those with whom he has, or may have any transactions in this affair, are not used to practice fraud.

Gent. I am far from meaning any offence, Madam; my commission from Mr. Eggleston is simply this; to beg you will satisfy him upon what grounds you now evade the will of your late uncle; which, till explained, appears to be a point much to his prejudice.

Cec. Tell him then, Sir, that whatever he wishes to know shall be explained in about a week. At present I can give no other answer.

Gent. Very well, Madam; he will wait till that time; I am sure; for he does not wish to put you to any inconvenience. But when he heard the gentleman was going abroad without owning his marriage; he thought it high time to take some notice of the matter.

Cec. Pray, Sir, let me ask, how you came to any knowledge of this affair?

Gent. I heard it, Madam, from Mr. Eggleston himself, who has long known it.

Cec. Long, Sir? impossible!—it is not yet a fortnight—not ten days; or not more, that—

Gent.
Gent. That, Madam, may perhaps be disputed; for when
this business comes to be settled, it will be very essential to
be exact as to the time, even to the very hour; for the
income of the estate is large, Madam; and if your husband
keeps his own name, you must not only give up your un-
cle's inheritance, from the time of changing your name,
but refund the profits from the very day of your marriage.

Cec. There is not the least doubt of that, nor will the
least difficulty be made.

Gent. Please then to recollect, Madam, that the sum to
be refunded is every hour increasing, and has been ever
since last September, which made half a year to be ac-
counted for last March. Since then there is now added—

Cec. For mercy's sake, Sir, what calculations are you
making out? Do you call last week, last September?

Gent. No, Madam; but I call last September the month
in which you were married.

Cec. You will then find yourself extremely mistaken;
and Mr. Eggleton is preparing himself for much disap-
pointment, if he supposes me so long in arrears with him.

Gent. Mr. Eggleton, Madam, happens to be well in-
formed of this transaction, as you will find, if any dispute
should arise in the case. He was the next occupier of
the house you hired last September; the woman who
kept it, informed him that the last person who hired it
was a lady who stayed one day only, and came to town,
the same day, merely to be married. On inquiry, he di-
covered that this lady was Miss Beverly.

Cec. You will find all this, Sir, end in nothing.

Gent. That, Madam, remains to be proved. If a young
lady is seen—and she was seen, going into church at eight
o'clock in the morning, with a young gentleman and one
female friend, and is afterwards seen coming out of it, fol-
lowed by a clergyman and one other person—and is seen to
get into a coach with the same young gentleman and same
female friend, why the circumstances are pretty strong!

Cec. They may seem so, Sir; but all conclusions
drawn from them will be erroneous; I was not married
then, upon my honor.

Gent. We have little to do, Madam; with professions;
the circumstances are strong enough to bear a trial; and—

Cec. A trial!—

Gent. We have found many witnesses to prove a number
of particulars, and eight months’ share of such an estate as this, is well worth a little trouble.

Cec. I am amazed, Sir; surely Mr. Eggleston never authorized you to make use of this language to me.

Gent. Mr. Eggleston, Madam, has behaved very honorably; though he knew the whole affair, he supposed Mr. Delville had good reasons for a short concealment, and expected every day when the matter should become public. He therefore did not interfere. But on hearing that Mr. Delville had set out for the continent, he was advised to claim his rights.

Cec. His claims, Sir, will doubtless be satisfied, without threatening or law suits.

Gent. The truth is, Madam, Mr. Eggleston is a little embarrassed for want of some money. This makes it a point with him to have the affair settled speedily; unless you choose to compromise, by advancing a particular sum, till it suits you to refund the whole that is due to him, and quit the premises.

Cec. Nothing, Sir, is due to him; at least nothing worth mentioning. I will enter into no terms; I have no compromise to make. As to the premises, I will quit them as soon as possible.

Gent. You will do well, Madam; for the truth is, it will not be convenient for him to wait any longer. (goes out.)

Cec. How weak and blind have I been, to form a secret plan of defrauding the heir to my uncle’s estate. I am betrayed—and I deserve it. Never never more will I disgrace myself by such an act.

Scene between Cecilia and Henrietta.

Cec. WHAT is the matter with my dear Henrietta? Who is it that has already afflicted that kind heart which I am now compelled to afflict for myself?

Hen. No, Madam, not afflicted for you! it would be strange if I were, while I think as I now do.

Cec. I am glad you are not, for were it possible, I would give you nothing but pleasure and joy.

Hen. Ah, Madam, why will you say so, when you don’t care what becomes of me! when you are going to call me off! and when you will be soon too happy to think of me more.

Cec.
Cec. If I am never happy till then, Fad indeed will be my life! no, my gentle friend, you will always have your share in my heart; and to me would always have been the welcome guest in my house, but for those unhappy circumstances which make our separation inevitable.

Hen. Yet you suffered me, Madam, to hear from any body that you was married and going away; and all the common servants in the house knew it before me.

Cec. I am amazed! How and which way can they have heard it?

Hen. The man that went to Mr. Eggleton brought the first news of it, for he said all the servants there talked of nothing else; and that their master was to come and take possession here next Thursday.

Cec. Yet you envy me, though I am forced to leave my house! though I am not provided with any other! and though he for whom I relinquish it is far off, without the means of protecting me, or the power of returning home.

Hen. But you are married to him, Madam!

Cec. True, my love, but I am also parted from him.

Hen. O how differently do the great think from the little. Were I married, and so married, I should want neither house nor fine clothes, nor riches, nor any thing; I should not care where I lived; every place would be a paradise to me.

Cec. O Henrietta! should I ever repine at my situation, I will call to mind this heroic declaration of yours, and blush for my own weakness.

---

On the Superior Value of Solid Accomplishments.

_Cicero and Lord Chesterfield._

_Cic._ MUSTAKE me not. I know how to value the sweet courtesies of life. Affability, attention, decorum of behavior, if they have not been ranked by philosophers among the virtues, are certainly related to them, and have a powerful influence in promoting social happiness. I have recommended them, as well as yourself. But I contend, and no sophistry shall prevail on me to give up this point, that, to be truly amiable, they must proceed from goodness of heart. Assumed by the artful to serve the purposes of private interest, they degenerate to contemptible grimace, and detestable hypocrisy.

_Chefs._
Ces. Excuse me, my dear Cicero; I cannot enter farther into the controversy at present. I have a hundred engagements at least; and see yonder my little elegant French Comtesse. I promised her and myself the pleasure of a promenade. Pleasant walking enough in these Elyssian groves. So much good company too, that if it were not that the canaille are apt to be troublesome, I would not much regret the distance from the Tuilleries. But adieu, mon cher amie, for I see Madame *** is joining the party. Adieu, adieu.

Cic. Contemptible wretch!

Chefl. Ah! what do I hear? Recollect that I am a man of honor, unused to the pity or the insults of an upstart. But perhaps your exclamation was not meant of me—if so, why——

Cic. I am as little inclined to insult you as to flatter you. Your levity excited my indignation; but my compassion for the degeneracy of human nature, exhibited in your instance, absorbs my contempt.

Chefl. I could be a little angry; but as bisiness forbids it, I will be a philosopher for once. A-propos, pray how do you reconcile your—what shall I call it—your unsmooth address to those rules of decorum, that gentleness of manners, of which you say you know and teach the propriety as well as myself.

Cic. To confess the truth, I would not advance the arts of embellishment to extreme refinement. Ornamental education, or an attention to the graces, has a connexion with effeminacy. In acquiring the gentleman, I would not lose the spirit of a man. There is a gracefulness in a manly character, a beauty in an open and ingenuous disposition, which all the professed teachers of the arts of pleasing know not how to instil.

Chefl. You and I lived in a state of manners, as different as the periods at which we lived were distant. You Romans, pardon me, my dear, you Romans had a little of the brute in you. Come, come, I must overlook it. You were obliged to court Plebeians for their suffrages; and if simul simili gaudet, it must be owned that the greatest of you were secure of their favor. Why, Beau Nash would have handed your Catos and your Brutukses out of the ball room, if they had shewn their unmannerly heads in it; and my Lord Modish, animated with the conscious merit of the largest or smallest buckles
buckles in the room, according to the temporary toy, would have laughed Pompey the Great out of countenance. Oh, Cicero, had you lived in a modern European court, you would have caught a degree of that undefinable grace, which is not only the ornament, but may be the substitute of all those laboured attainments, which fools call solid merit. But it was not your good fortune, and I make allowances.

Cic. The vivacity you have acquired in studying the writings and the manners of the degenerate Gauls, has led you to set too high a value on qualifications which dazzle the lively perceptions with a momentary blaze, and to depreciate that kind of worth which can neither be obtained nor understood without serious attention, and sometimes painful efforts. But I will not contend with you about the propriety or impropriety of the outward modes which delight a showy nation. I will not spend arguments in proving that gold is more valuable than tin, though it glitters less. But I must censure you, and with an asperity too, which, perhaps, your graces may not approve, for recommending vice as graceful in your memorable letters.

Cheff. That the great Cicero should know so little of the world, really surprises me. A little libertinism, my dear, that's all; how can one be a gentleman without a little libertinism?

Cic. I ever thought that to be a gentleman it was requisite to be a moral man. And surely you, who might have enjoyed the benefit of a light to direct you, which I wanted, were blameable in omitting religion and virtue in your system.

Cheff. What! superstitious too! You have not then converted with your superior, the philosopher of Ferney. I thank Heaven, I was born in the same age with that great luminary. Prejudice had else, perhaps, chained me in the thraldom of my great grandmother. These are enlightened days, and I find I have contributed something to the general illumination, by my posthumous letters.

Cic. Boast not of them. Remember you were a father.

Cheff. And did I not endeavor most effectually to serve my son, by pointing out the qualifications necessary to a foreign ambassador, for which department I always designed him? Few fathers have taken more pains to accomplish a son, than myself. There was nothing I did not condescend to point out to him.

Cic.
Cic. True: your condescension was great indeed. You were the pander of your son. You not only taught him the mean arts of dissimulation, the petty tricks which degrade nobility; but you corrupted his principles, fomented his passions, and even pointed out objects for their gratification. You might have left the task of teaching him fashionable vices to a vicious world. Example, and the corrupt affections of human nature, will ever be capable of accomplishing this unnatural purpose. But a parent, the guardian appointed by nature for an uninstructed offspring, introduced into a dangerous world, who himself takes upon him the office of seduction, is a monster indeed. I also had a son. I was tenderly solicitous for the right conduct of his education. I entrusted him, indeed, to Cratippus at Athens; but like you, I could not help transmitting instructions dictated by parental love. Those instructions are contained in my Book of Offices; a book which has ever been cited by the world as a proof to what a height the morality of the heathens was advanced without the light of revelation. I own I feel a conscious pride in it; not on account of the ability which it may display, but for the principles it teaches, and the good, I flatter myself, it has diffused. You did not indeed intend your instructions for the world; but as you gave them to a son you loved, it may be concluded that you thought them true wisdom, and withheld them only because they were contrary to the professions of the unenlightened. They have been generally read; and tend to introduce the manners, vices, and frivolous habits of the nation you admired—to your own manly nation, who, of all others, once approached most nearly to the noble simplicity of the Romans.

Chuf. Spare me, Cicero. I have never been accustomed to the rough conversation of an old Roman. I feel myself little in his company. I seem to shrink in his presence. I never felt my insignificance so forcibly as now. French courtiers and French philosophers have been my models; and amid the dissipation of pleasure, and the hurry of affected vivacity, I never considered the gracefulness of virtue, and the beauty of an open, sincere and manly character.

THE END.
## CONTENTS

### LESSONS in READING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select Sentences, calculated to form the Moral of Youth</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Cobbler and his Son</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavily Rewarded</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Character of a Young Lady</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aphthonius and Calliope</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Story of the Rocks</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enameled or Innocent Simplicity betrayed</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smiles, or Haphephatic Experiences</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ithils, a real Character</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rules of Behavior</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Disagreements and the frequent Cause of Immoral Conduct</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Tampering</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Columbus</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discovery and Settlement of North America</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explanation of the Terms in Geography</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography of the United States</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brief History of the late War in America</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coriolis on the Boston Ladders, Warren</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Author of the Times, Read</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Further Melodies of Congress to the King of Great Britain</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declaration concerning the taking up Arms</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governor Clinton’s Address to the Legislature of New Jersey</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oration on the Anniversary of Independence, Barlow</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Cicero’s Orations against Verres</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech of Cato to the Roman Nation</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oration on Roman Military, to the Romans</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### LESSONS in SPEAKING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Savage and Nathaniel Washington, etc.</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Robert, Mr. Washington, etc.</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colonel Rivers and Sir Hody</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shylock and Tribull</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Father and Mayhew</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L. de Pater, Martin and Jack</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluent Speech</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mather and Churwell</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brutus and Cassius</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hales and Winch</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bevil and Mayhew</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quince, Song, Bottom, etc.</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DIALOGUES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cicero Beverly and Nathaniel Washington, etc.</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cicero Beverly and a Gracianan, etc.</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cicero Beverly and a Roman</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cicero and Lord Chatsfield</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### POETRY

- Contemplation of the common Obblig, Page 319
- The World compared on a Stage, Shakespeare, 320
- Contemplation on the obblig, Shakespeare, 321
- Distribution of a Storm of Hat, Slaughter, 322
- Address to the Sea, Hymn to the Sea, 323
- A Morning Psalm, Hymn to the Sea, 324
- Hymn to Peace, Barlow, 325
- Epilogue, 326

### APPENDIX—ADDITIONAL DIALOGUES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cecilia Beverly and Nathaniel Washington, etc.</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cecilia Beverly and a Gracianan, etc.</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cicero Beverly and a Roman, etc.</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>